

# Comprehensive Crap Guide

Deependra Dhakal, Samita Paudel

November, 2019



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>General agriculture</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Nepal agriculture and geography . . . . .	9
2.2	Population census, 2068 . . . . .	9
2.3	Kishan call center . . . . .	10
2.4	Development of cooperatives in Nepal . . . . .	11
2.5	Budget speech, 2076-77 BS . . . . .	12
2.6	Food security . . . . .	15
2.7	Nepal agriculture research council . . . . .	16
2.8	ADS . . . . .	17
2.9	National Farmers Commission . . . . .	17
2.10	Prime minister agriculture modernization project . . . . .	18
2.11	Crop and livestock insurance . . . . .	18
2.12	One village one commodity (ODOP) . . . . .	18
2.13	One district one commodity . . . . .	18
2.14	Impacts of climate change . . . . .	18
<b>3</b>	<b>Horticulture</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1	Plant growth hormones . . . . .	21
3.2	Growth stages of cabbage (9 distinguishible) . . . . .	21
3.3	Citrus cultivation . . . . .	22
3.4	Guava cultivation . . . . .	23
3.5	Litchi . . . . .	27
3.6	National fruit development directorate (Institutional development of fruits) . . . . .	28
3.7	Environmental stress factors in horticulture . . . . .	28
3.8	Tissue culture and significance in Nepal . . . . .	30
3.9	River basin/bed farming and guidelines . . . . .	31
3.10	Potato tuber storage systems . . . . .	32
3.11	True potato seed, scope and technology adoption improvement . . . . .	32
3.12	What is PBS ? Differentiate PBS and TPS. How is PBS is produced in Potato ? . . . .	35
3.13	Montly crop calendar . . . . .	36
3.14	Offseason onion production . . . . .	36
3.15	Offseason tomato production . . . . .	38

3.16	Offseason cucumber production . . . . .	38
3.17	Offseason production of other vegetable crops . . . . .	38
3.18	What do you understand by tissue culture. Describe its principles and techniques suitable to horticultural crops. . . . .	38
3.19	Breeder seed production of Onion . . . . .	38
3.20	Describe the process of seed formation with illustration. . . . .	38
3.21	What is fruit? Discuss various causes of poor fruit setting in Mango and suggest suitable measures for overcoming them. . . . .	38
3.22	Discuss in brief post-harvest deterioration of fruits and vegetables and suggest measures to minimize postharvest losses. . . . .	38
<b>4</b>	<b>Agronomy</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1	Released, registered and denotified varieties overview . . . . .	39
4.2	Recent addition to notified varieties . . . . .	39
4.3	Recently denotified varieties . . . . .	39
4.4	Varietal description of some common rice varieties . . . . .	39
4.5	Seed technology . . . . .	42
4.6	Seed certification system . . . . .	42
4.7	Grain legumes . . . . .	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Breeding</b>	<b>45</b>
5.1	Why and how can a plant breeder increase genetic variability in crop plants ? Explain. . . . .	45
5.2	What are the different factors that affect the amount of natural crossing or selfing ? Explain about the mechanisms that enforce self and cross pollination in field crops. . . . .	46
<b>6</b>	<b>Gene action and methods of breeding</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Soil and irrigation</b>	<b>51</b>
7.1	Crop water requirement . . . . .	51
7.2	Crop coefficients . . . . .	54
7.3	Estimates of potential evaporation . . . . .	56
7.4	Irrigation development in Nepal . . . . .	56
<b>8</b>	<b>Extension and sociology</b>	<b>59</b>
8.1	Multidimensional poverty index (MPI) . . . . .	59
8.2	Human Development Index . . . . .	60
8.3	Gender Development Index (GDI) and Gender Empowerment Index (GEI) . . . . .	60
<b>9</b>	<b>Plant pathology</b>	<b>63</b>
9.1	Background . . . . .	63
9.2	Plant pathology: historical events . . . . .	63
9.3	Rust . . . . .	65
9.4	. . . . .	69
9.5	Biopesticides . . . . .	69
9.6	Pathogens . . . . .	70
9.7	Crop diseases . . . . .	71
9.8	Major diseases of jackfruit . . . . .	73

<b>10 Entomology</b>	<b>75</b>
10.1 Pesticide toxicity . . . . .	75
10.2 Major insects of rice . . . . .	77
10.3 Major insects of wheat . . . . .	77
10.4 Major insects of tomato . . . . .	78
10.5 Major insects of guava . . . . .	79
10.6 Major insects of jackfruit . . . . .	80
10.7 Major insects of litchi . . . . .	80
<b>11 Biochemistry and biotechnology</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>12 Miscellaneous</b>	<b>83</b>
12.1 General . . . . .	83
12.2 UN related . . . . .	94
12.3 Hulaki rajmarga (Hulaki highway) . . . . .	95
12.4 Demographics of Nepal . . . . .	95
12.5 Madan puraskar . . . . .	96
<b>13 International organizations, treaties, conventions and agreements</b>	<b>99</b>
13.1 Rio convention (UN Conference on Environment and Development, UNCED) . . . . .	99
13.2 The CBD . . . . .	99
13.3 The UNFCCC . . . . .	100
13.4 The UNCCD . . . . .	100
13.5 Rio +20 Summit (Rio Earth Summit, 2012; June 13th-June 22nd) . . . . .	101
13.6 Nagoya Protocol . . . . .	101
13.7 The Ramsar Convention . . . . .	101
13.8 Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity . . . . .	102
13.9 The Kyoto Protocol . . . . .	103
13.10 WTO . . . . .	104
13.11 Trade agreements . . . . .	110
13.12 Most favoured nation (MFN) . . . . .	110
<b>14 Plans and policies</b>	<b>113</b>
14.1 General . . . . .	113
14.2 Periodic planning . . . . .	113
14.3 National tea policy, 2000 . . . . .	114
14.4 14th plan (FY: 2073/74-2075/76) . . . . .	114
14.5 National agricultural policy, 2004 . . . . .	116
<b>15 Constitution</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>16 General knowledge elaborate</b>	<b>133</b>
16.1 International affairs . . . . .	133
16.2 National affairs . . . . .	134
16.3 Events and programmes . . . . .	190
16.4 Write an essay in about 800 to 1000 words in following issues: . . . . .	194

17 General knowledge
----------------------

197

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

This is a reference manual for self purpose only.





## Chapter 2

# General agriculture

### 2.1 Nepal agriculture and geography

**Ecological regions** - Himalayan region: 35% - Hilly region: 41.67% - Terai region: 23.11%

#### Agricultural land

- Cultivated land: 3091000 ha (21%)
- Cultivated land uncultivated: 1030 (6.99%)
- Jungle and shrubs: 5828 (39.597%); Shrub alone: 1560
- Pasture land: 1766000 (11.99%)
- Total Jungle = Shrub + Pasture

#### GDP of Agriculture and related sector/subsectors

#### Agricultural growth rates

### 2.2 Population census, 2068

**Table 2.3:** Population census, 2068 summary

Indicator
-----------

**Table 2.1:** Percentage contribution of different sector and subsectors to total national GDP

sector	fy_2074-75	fy_2073-74	fy_2072-73
Agriculture and forestry	27.10	28.25	31.08
Fishery	0.49	0.51	0.53
Non-agriculture	72.41	71.24	68.39

Unit
~"Value"
Male
count
12849041
Female
count
13645463
Annual population growth rate
percentage
1.35
Population density
individuals per msq
180
Total engagement in agriculture
percentage
65.6
Male engagement in agriculture
percentage
60.2
Female engagement in agriculture
percentage
72.8
Crude birth rate
per thousand
21.8
Crude death rate
per thousand
7.3
Child death rate
per thousand
40.5
Net fertility rate
percentage
2.5
Average life expectancy
years
66.6

---

## 2.3 Kishan call center

- Phone number: 1660-5652-999

**Table 2.2:** Agriculture growth rates of recent years in Nepal.

Year	Growth rate (%)
28.4	0.01
28.0	5.14
27.7	2.72

- Active hours: 10 AM - 4:30 PM

## 2.4 Development of cooperatives in Nepal

- Traditionally, custom of *Parma*, *Mankakhal*, *Dharmabhakari*, *Dhikuri*/ *Dhukuti* were on place very early.
- In 2010, Cooperative development department was established.
- In 2013, government implemented executive guidelines.
- In 2016, Cooperative organization act came into force.
- In 2018, Cooperative organization regulations came into force.
- In 2019, Cooperative training center was established.
- In 2020, Cooperative bank was established.
- In 2024, “Village return campaign” was initiated under cooperative program.
- In 2027, Agriculture development bank started managing cooperative organizations.
- In 2033, “Sajha” program was implemented in 30 districts establishing multipurpose cooperatives in VDCs.
- In 2035, Agriculture development bank handed over the managerial responsibility of cooperatives to management board.
- In 2041, Cooperative (“Sajha”) organization act came into force.
- In 2048, National cooperative development board was set up.
- In 2048, Cooperative act came into force (new)
- In 2049, National Cooperative Association was established.
- In 2069, Ministry of cooperative and poverty alleviation was formed.
- Cooperative campaign was first initiated when implementing first five year plan (In 2013), wherein Rapti Dunn Project was launched and 378 cooperative organizations were established in the course.

### Importance of cooperatives

- Poverty alleviation

- Social and economic support to low income households
- Combines efforts of small producers and consumers and leads them to a larger scale commercial operation
- Reduces transaction cost, when compared to individual efforts
- Reduces chances of suppression and exploitation by large scale acting merchants
- Effective utilization of available resources and supplies
- Empowerment of local community
- Qualitative development of labor
- Improves bargaining power
- Has a bigger role in operationizing in market demand and supply forces
- Members have ownership in rural development
- Promotion of community welfare
- Community development based on justice and equality
- Produce can have more accessible market
- Quality service could be delivered
- Effective mobilization of consumable goods
- Support in national economy
- 10th five year plan focused on emphasized agriculture based commerce and industries, cooperative farming, cooperative based agriculture input supply, and cooperative based small farmer irrigation project implementation, dairy collection and supply and other cooperative based approach to community development.
- The plan promoted active participation of cooperative groups and private sectors for the efforts.
- National agriculture policy, 2061 has prioritized cooperative based agriculture industries and commerce promotion, farmer group cooperative formation and agriculture wholesale market and haat bazaar established and management via cooperatives.
- To legalize a cooperative organization establishment, it should be registered:
  - Under Organization act in District Administration Office, or
  - According to Cooperative act and regulations under Cooperative Division Office.

## 2.5 Budget speech, 2076-77 BS

Total budget announced was Rs 1.53 trillion for fiscal year 2019/20 (76/77). Economic growth rate was set at 7% as target. The budget focuses on social justice, increment of export to reduce trade deficit and increase in general productivity.

NRs 130 billion is to be distributed from revenue between provincial and local levels. Education will be freed upto secondary level. In terms of literacy, 70 districts will be designated the status of fully literate districts. To that end, NRs 2 billion will be appropriated for colorful textbooks for primary level. Day meals for 2.2 million school children will be provisioned and sanitary pads will be free for female students attending public schools.

Over 10 billion was allocated for Madan Bhandari science and technology university. It is also stated that science and technology laboratory will be established in each province.

NRs 6 billion will be allocated for free insurance in all districts.

Health grants will be increased for treatment of 8 types of severe illnesses. Likewise, NRs 2.2 billion is appropriated for new-mothers travel expenses. 52000 female community health volunteers will be provided Rs 3000 annual allowance. NRs 5 billion is dedicated to establish health service providing facilities at local levels. Similarly, Rs 400 million is allocated for Ramraja Prasad Singh Hospital in Rajbiraj. Rs 400 million appropriated for betterment of Bir Hospital.

Addressing issue of public health, smoking and drinking will be banned in public places. 92% of the population will be provided full access to drinking water in coming fiscal year. NRs 7 billion is allocated for completion of Melamchi drinking water project. Over 43 billion NRs is allocated for drinking water and hygiene.

Social security allowance to pregnant women and elderly senior citizens allowance sees an increment of Rs 1000 (increased from Rs 2000 to 3000). There have been betterment of employment schemes for the peoples with disabilities.

Coming fiscal year to marked as youth mobilization year. Youth scientists conference to be held in the coming year.

In agriculture, grants will be provided for purchase of agricultural products and technology. Schemes for achieving self sufficiency in dairy, poultry and fresh vegetables will be prepared and implemented. Grants will be provided for fertilizer input purchase. Organic farming will be encouraged. With the doubling of fruit cultivation in next 5 years, food quality labs will also be set in every province. Rs 500 million is appropriated for community farming. Rs 34 billion is allocated for agriculture.

A budget of 23.6 billion is allocated for irrigation programmes. 960 million allocated for irrigation programmes in Terai. Sunkoshi Marine to be developed as a national pride project, with 2.05 billion NRs allocated for program initiation. NRs 5.6 billion is allocated for construction of dams.

Next fiscal year will be marked as tree plantation year. Security to be beefed up in forest areas. Newer programs/practices to be launched in livestock management. Rs 1 billion is dedicated for 'Rastrapati Chure Programme'.

Under land management, a revised land management act will be introduced for sustainable utilization of land. Encroached public lands will be brought under government management within next fiscal year. Online issuance of land ownership certificate will have been started by next two years.

Tourism sector will be prioritized, with stress on infrastructure development of main tourist areas. Trail connecting Darchula to taplejung to be developed. Operation of cable cars will be encouraged in mountainous regions.

Government officials will be mandated to only gift homemade (domestic) products as and when needed.

Private and cooperative sector to be encouraged for production of necessary commodities. Local cement and wire frames to be encouraged in construction. To be self sufficient in production of at least 2 dozen products. - Hetauda and Udayapur cement factories to be made more efficient - Local products will be promoted in construction inputs - Import of luxury goods and health unfriendly products to be discouraged - Economic zone to be established in Kavre and Nuwakot. 50% concession to Nepali textile industry on electricity.

Infrastructure development at trade transit points in the north. Business with third countries to begin via Chinese port. Completion of pending works on pipeline by the next year to facilitate import of petroleum products.

In energy, at least two big hydropower projects will be embarked on in all seven provinces. NRs 13 billion is allocated for Budigandaki, 2.02 for Budhiganga-Tamor project to be a national pride project. Province 2, Karnali province and Sudurpaschim province to have full access to electricity. Rs. 4.5 billion allocated for rural electrification. Waste-to-energy programmes will be encouraged.

Rs 163 billion is appropriated for railway and waterways. Digital payment system will be installed in public transport. 1.5 billion for transport management. Electric buses to be introduced in “major” cities. NEA to install charging stations. Additional budget is allocated for development of Narayani and Koshi waterways.

Under urban development, feasibility study will be conducted for development of mega-city and smart city. 530 million allocated to replace thatched roofs of 20000 houses. 4.3 billion for construction of 30000 houses under housing project.

Convention center with a capacity to accomodate 3000 people to be constructed in the valley, this year. City halls to be constructed in local levels. Compulsory footpath, underground cable management. Rs 47.7 billion allocated for housing and urban development. MP’s constituency budget (MP fund) increased to Rs 60 million. 1 billion for Dharahara reconstruction (to be completed within the next two years). 141 billion appropriated for reconstruction. Rs 9 billion isolated for infrastructural development in each electoral constituency.

Online visa services will be furnished for foreign nationals. National Defence University to be established. 18-20% (non-gazetted and gazetted) increment in salaries of public service personnel. National knowledge centre to be established at Khumaltar, Tribhuvan International Airport to be upgraded to a boutique airport. Gautam Buddha International airport to come into operation next year. Contractors to be held responsible for the upkeep of their projects for years after completion.

VAT and other taxes to be made more effective through improved taxation system VAT rates to stay intact changes in customs rate. Import reliance will be significantly reduced.

The budget size is 1.53 trillion, recurrent budget is 957.1 billion, capital expenditure is 408.59 billion and financing 167.5 billion.

## 2.6 Food security

For a more fundamental discussion of food security topic, refer to lecture handout, in link to life science presentations.

FAO defined food security in 1996 A.D. In 1996, convention held in Rome approved seven points of food sovereignty. Nepal has been a member of FAO since 2007 BS (1950 AD).

McMichael's projection: - 2 billion people suffer hidden hunger - 1.5 billion people suffer over nutrition related problems

Since 1981 (2038 BS), FAO started celebrating World Food Day on October 16th. In Nepal, 34th World Food Day was celebrated in 2014 with the slogan: "Feeding the world, caring for the earth".

According to FAO's projection, 52% of the population in South Asia are dependent on Agriculture while agriculture contributes 22% to the total GDP in the region.

Pillars of food security:

1. Food availability
2. Food access
  - Nepal's poverty rate in 2001/2002 AD: 30%
  - Nepal's poverty rate in 2010 AD: 26%
  - Nepal's poverty rate at the end of 12th plan: 23.8%
3. Food utilization
  - Per person per day recommendation by WHO: 250 ml milk (91 ltr per year)
  - Nepal's aim for per day milk consumption: 156 ml (57 ltr per year)
  - Nepal's aim for per year meat consumption: 14 kg
  - Nepal's aim for per year egg consumption: 48
  - 30% of total daily protein requirement should be met by animal sources.
4. Food stability
  - In 2011 AD, Nepal ranked 157th among 187 nations in HDI
  - In 2014 AD, Nepal ranked 145th in HDI
  - Poverty rate at village/rural areas: 27% (Survey, 2012)
  - Poverty rate at cities: 15% (Survey, 2012)
  - Monthly poverty:
    - Maximum at Chaitra-Baisakh
    - Minimum at Mangsir-Poush

State of food security in Nepal:

- Until 2042 BS (1985), production was twice that satisfied the population's need.
- Upto 2047 BS, food insufficiency was absent.
- Currently 40 districts are declared food minimum and more than 27 districts of high hill and mountain districts are food insecure.
- Calorie deficiency is prevalent in 41% of population.
- In 19 districts of Midwestern Development Region and Eastern Development Region, food security project is launched.

- 46% of the total cultivated area is under rice.
- Of the total food production, contribution of respective crops are:
  - Rice: 56%
  - Maize: 24%
  - Wheat: 17%
  - Millet: 3.6%
  - Barley: 0.29%

## 2.7 Nepal agriculture research council

- Has following organizational structure:
  - Executive director
  - Director, Planning and cooperation
  - Director, Crop and horticulture research
  - Director, Livestock and fisheries research
  - Director, Employee administration
  - Director, Economic administration
  - Head, Planning commission
  - Communication, publication and inventory commission
  - Socio-economic and agricultural research policy commission
  - External research directorate
  - Agriculture environment directorate
- Programs under Agronomic and horticultural crop research programs
  - Rice crop research program, Baniniya, Dhanusha
  - Maize research program, Rampur, Chitwan
  - Wheat crop research program, Bhairahawa, Rupandehi
  - Legume crop research program, Nepalgunj
  - Oil crop research program, Nawalpur, Sarlahi
  - Hilly crop research program, Kavre, Dolakha
  - Sugarcane research program, Jitpur, Bara
  - Potato research program, Khumaltar
  - Ginger research program, Salyan
  - Orange variety research program, Dhankuta
  - Jute crop research program, Itahari, Sunsari
  - National commercial agriculture research program, Pakhribas, Dhankuta
- Divisions situated in Khumaltar
  - Crop science division
  - Crop disease science division
  - Entomology science division
  - Soil science division
  - Agri-engineering division
  - Agri-botany division
  - Horticulture research division
  - Food research division
  - Biotechnology division
  - Commercial crop division



- Seed science and technology research division

#### Regional agriculture research centres and programs

1. Regional agriculture research centre, Nepalgunj
  - ARC, Surkhet
  - ARC, Doti
  - ARC, Jumla, Bijayanagar
  - ARC, Jumla, Rajikot
  - ARC, Dolakha
2. Regional agriculture research centre, Lumle
  - ARC, Baidam, Pokhara → Aquaculture
  - ARC, Begnas, Pokhara → Aquaculture
  - ARC, Malepatan, Pokhara → Horticulture
  - ARC, Bandipur, Tanahun → Goat
3. Regional agriculture research centre, Parwanipur
  - ARC, Rasuwa → Pasture
  - ARC, Ranighat, Birgung, Parsa → Agri-machinery
  - ARC, Trishuli → Aquaculture
  - ARC, Belachhapi, Dhanusha → Tobacco
4. Regional agriculture research centre, Tarahara
  - Pakhribas, Dhankuta
  - Tarahara → Aquaculture

## 2.8 ADS

- MoAD, ADB, Rastriya Kishan Sanjal etc. including 12 development cooperatives (technical team) were involved in preparation of the strategy.
- Vision (7 sub heads):
  - Self reliance
  - Sustainability
  - Competition
  - Inclusive
  - Growth
  - Livelihood
  - Food and nutrition security
- There are 16 indicators ??

## 2.9 National Farmers Commission

- Chariman: Chitra Bahadur Shrestha
- Members: 7 total

- 2073/10/06: National Farmers' Commission organization directives
- Has central office in Hariharbhawan, Lalitpur

## 2.10 Prime minister agriculture modernization project

Initiation, project details ...

### 2.10.1 Zones and superzones

## 2.11 Crop and livestock insurance

## 2.12 One village one commodity (ODOP)

## 2.13 One district one commodity

## 2.14 Impacts of climate change

What are the impacts of climate change ? Discuss on detail about the initiative taken by Nepal Government in tackling the impacts of climate change.

Climate change is now affecting every country in every continent. It is disrupting national economies and affecting lives, of individuals, communities and countries today and is likely to do so in the ensuing future. Weather pattern are changing, snowline are melting due to global warming and sea level are rising.

### Negative impacts

1. Numerous mountains are seeing accelerated the melting of snow due to global warming.
2. Changes in monsoon patterns, such as erratic rainfall with alternate drought periods are the serious impacts of climate change in Nepal which hampers the agricultural production. The changes in monsoon pattern in Nepal greatly exacerbate the situation of poverty and food insecurity in the country.
3. Flood, landslides, forest fires, snow melt are the disasters that occur as a result of climate change without any prewarning and causes heavy loss.
4. High hills and mountains are more vulnerable to climate change compared to terai, thus climate change make large scale economic and ecological disruption in upper latitudes.
5. Loss of plant and animal biodiversity.
6. Increase in number of insects, pest and diseases and sporadic outbreaks becoming much frequent.

The positive impact of global warming, a characteristic feature of climate change, is that the crops that could in the past be only growth in certain low altitudes, requiring prolonged exposure to heat can now be growth in higher regions such as Manang and Mustang districts of Nepal. The is evidently due to increase average temperature of the region, thus allowing the crop to perform well. However, as noted earlier, there are more prominent negative impacts than the benefits we can derive from the climate change.

Nepal became signatory of UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) in 1994. Ever since then the issue of climate change has been routinely incorporated into policy and strategic frameworks by Government of Nepal. Following policies and strategies are currently in place to help mitigate the impacts of climate change in Nepal:

1. Constitutional approach

Article 30(1) of the constitution of Nepal guarantees a “clean environment” as fundamental right and elaborates that “every citizen shall have the right to live in a clean and healthy environment.” Article 30(2) of the constitution also encourages the state to formulate necessary legal framework to balance environment and development.

2. Approaches in periodic plans
3. Climate change policy, 2067 (2011)
4. National climate change policy, 2076 (2019)
5. National adaptation plan of action (NAPA, 2010)
6. Framework for local adaptation plan for action (LAPA, 2011)

### 2.14.1 Highlights of NCCP, 2076

Reasons for Nepal’s vulnerability to climate change are Topographical fragility, fragile geological structure, sensitive ecosystems and diversity of climate and micro-climate zones prevalence in Nepal. Additionally, poverty, illiteracy, social disparity and high dependence of communities on natural resources for livelihood.

- Nepal National Red Strategy implemented to check greenhouse gases emission from deforestation and forest destruction.
- Provision of climate change coordination committee in Chairmanship of Prime minister.
- Establishment of Climate change management section under Ministry of Forest and Environment as focal point for implementation of international treaty.
- Provision of Climate budget code by National planning commission.
- Alternative energy promotion center has established climate and carbon unit for executing Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) related activities.

#### Goal

To contribute to socio-economic prosperity of the nation by building a climate resilient society.

#### Objectives

- a. To enhance climate change adaptation capacity of persons, families, groups and communities vulnerable to, and at risk of, climate change;
- b. To build resilience of ecosystems that are at risk of adverse impacts of climate change;
- c. To promote green economy by adopting the concept of low carbon emission development;
- d. To mobilize national and international financial resources for climate change mitigation and adaptation in just manner;
- e. To conduct research, make effective technology development and information service delivery related to climate change;
- f. To mainstream or integrate climate change issues into policies, strategies, plans and programs at all levels of State and sectoral areas;

- g. To mainstream gender equality and social inclusion (GESI) into climate change mitigation and adaptation programs.

**Policies** (Sectoral policy, strategies and working policies)

1. Agriculture and food security
2. Forest, biodiversity and watershed conservation
3. Water resources and energy
4. Rural and urban habitats
5. Industry, transport and physical infrastructure
6. Tourism and natural and cultural heritage
7. Health and drinking water and sanitation
8. Disaster risk reduction and management
9. Gender equality and social inclusion, livelihoods and good governance
10. Awareness raising and capacity development
11. Research, technology development and expansion
12. Climate finance management

Policy number 9-12 are inter-thematic areas.

# Chapter 3

## Horticulture

### 3.1 Plant growth hormones

#### 3.1.1 Abscissic acid

Physiological effects of ABA

1. Induction of dormancy of plant organs
2. Water balance of plants
- Additionally, ABA plays roles as antagonist of other phytohormones.
- Stratification causes reduction in ABA content and so promotes germination (eg. walnut)
- Inhibition of seed germination by ABA may be reversed by GA application.
- ABA induces formation of storage proteins in seed.
- Bud dormancy is frequently correlated with increase in ABA concentration.
- During vernalization, however, ABA content falls.
- ABA regulates water balance (causes stomatal closure and increase in root growth and hydraulic conductivity rise in water deficit).

### 3.2 Growth stages of cabbage (9 distinguishable)

1. Cotyledons: No true leaves present
2. Seedling: Upto 5 true leaves
3. 6-8 true leaf
4. 9-12 true leaf: Base of stem still visible from above
5. Precupping: Approximately 13-19 leaves. By the end of this stage, the base of stem and the bases of all leaves are concealed when plant is viewed from above. The innermost heart leaves are growing in an upright fashion and are visible without moving any of the surrounding leaves.
6. Cupping: Approximately 20-26 leaves. The innermost heart leaves, which are still growing in an upright fashion, are concealed by the larger, older leaves surrounding them. All visible

leaves will later become the frame leaves (leaves not touching the mature head) of the mature plant.

7. Early head formation: Approximately 2.5-4 inch diameter head. The inner heart leaves, now quickly developing as a ball-like structure of overlapping leaves, are concealed by the surrounding larger leaves. These leaves do not press tightly against the developing head and will later unfold to become frame leaves.
8. Head fill: Approximately 3-8 inch diameter head. A firm round head is visible within the wrapper leaves (the 4 outer loose leaves that touch the mature head). The head has not yet fully developed and thus, is not of harvestable size.
9. Mature: Approximately 6-12 inch diameter head. No new visible leaf production will occur after the head has attained maximum hardness and size. The head is ready for harvest and may split if not harvested in time.

### 3.3 Citrus cultivation

#### 3.3.1 Principal rootstocks

Today, five types of rootstock predominate in relatively not cool climates where cold or freezing weather is not probable, especially Florida and southern Europe.

Sour orange rootstock: it is the only rootstock that truly is an orange (the *Citrus ? aurantium* or bitter orange). It is vigorous and highly drought-resistant.

*Poncirus trifoliata*: it is a close relative of the *Citrus* genus, sometimes classified as *Citrus trifoliata*. It is especially resistant to cold, the tristeza virus, and the fungus *Phytophthora parasitica* (root rot) and grows well in loam soil. Among its disadvantages are its slow growth-it is the slowest growing rootstock-and its poor resistance to heat and drought. It is primarily used in China, Japan, and areas of California with heavy soils.

Swingle citrumelo: it is tolerant of tristeza virus and *Phytophthora parasitica* and moderately resistant to salt and freezing. This rootstock selection was hybridized from the Duncan grapefruit (*Citrus paradisi* Macfadyen) and the *Poncirus trifoliata* (L.) Raf. by Walter Tennyson Swingle in Eustis, Florida, in 1907. It was released by the US Department of Agriculture to nurserymen in 1974.

Troyer citrange and Carrizo citrange: these reasonably vigorous rootstocks are resistant to *Phytophthora parasitica*, nematodes, and tristeza virus and show good cold tolerance. They also are highly polyembryonic, so growers can obtain multiple plants from a single seed. Citrange, however, does not do well in clay, calcareous or high-pH soils, and is sensitive to salinity. It is not feasible as rootstock for mandarin scions, as it overgrows them by producing branches of its own in competition with the grafted budwood.[3] Citranges are hybrids of the Washington navel orange and the *Poncirus trifoliata*. The original crosses, made in the early 1900s by the U.S. Department of Agriculture with the intention of producing cold tolerant scion varieties, were later identified as suitable for use as rootstocks. The commercial use of these rootstocks began in Australia in the 1960s. The Troyer variety generally is found in California, while the Carrizo variety is used in Florida.

Cleopatra mandarin: it is tolerant of salinity and soil alkalinity and also suitable for shallow soils.

It is used primarily in Spain, Australia, and Florida. Dade County, for example, has 85% calcareous soil, a typical trait of land that has been under water.[4] The Cleopatra mandarin, originated in India and introduced into Florida from Jamaica in the mid-nineteenth century, has been distributed and tested as a rootstock throughout the world. Nowadays, however, it is considered an inferior rootstock because it is sensitive to many diseases, grows slowly, and is difficult to propagate.

## 3.4 Guava cultivation

- *Psidium guajava* (Myrtaceae)
- Origin: Tropical america; originated in the warm, lowland tropics
- Contains low energy, low fat and high amounts of vitamin C.
- Commercial trade is smaller in volume compared to other fruits.

### 3.4.1 Morphology and Botany

- Photoperiod insensitive
- Can be forced to flower by pruning
- Woody is hardy; resistant to strong winds.
- The rhythmic flushing of vegetative growth and flowering influences when and how pruning is carried out.
- Guavas are forced to produce year round, and normally the actively growing shoots are tipped once they become too large. This tipping forces regrowth and new flowers to be induced, to keep production high and constant.
- As soon as the harvest is finished, a peripheral pruning of the canopy is performed, in order to force new shoots that will bear flowers.

### 3.4.2 Climate and soil

- Temperature lower than 8 °C is inappropriate for commercial cultivation.
- Moderately tolerant to saline conditions.

### 3.4.3 Varieties

- Lucknow-49, Allahabad safeda, Seedless

### 3.4.4 Propagation

- Stem and root cuttings, Air layering and Budding
- Guava trees propagated by grafting have tap roots that provide substantial anchorage.
- Trees propagated by cuttings have weaker root systems.

### 3.4.5 Planting and orchard establishment

- Spacing with fillers: 3.1 x 7.6 (424 trees/ha)
- Permanent spacing: 6.2 x 7.6 (212 trees/ha), or 4.6 x 7.6 (286 trees/ha)

**Table 3.1:** Climacteric and non climacteric fruits commonly cultivated in Nepal

climacteric	non_climacteric
Avocado	Litchi
Banana	Mangosteen
Guava	Pineapple
Mango	Mountain apple (Bayer)
Papaya	
Sapota	

### 3.4.6 Post-harvest

- High moisture loss occurs
- No dramatic change in taste during storage at higher temperatures (10-15 °C)

Horticulture development and plans and policies

Q. Government plans and policies have given priority on horticulture. However, the potentiality of fruit sector (an important component of horticulture) has not been exploited properly. In this context, discuss the current problems relating to fruit crop development in Nepal.

A. → Although the long term Agriculture Perspective Plan fared well with the set target in horticulture sector (along with roads and community forest) during the implementation period of 1995-2015, overall history of horticulture sector is less than satisfying in Nepal.

The total area, productive area, production and productivity of fruits in the Fiscal Year (FY) 2014/15 are 150387 ha, 110802 ha, 992703 mt and 8.96 mt/ha respectively (Table 3.2). Recent data shows that contribution of horticulture sector amounts to 15% of the Agriculture GDP. Fruit sub-sector contributes 5.24 ??(when) percent in Agricultural GDP. Besides government engaging in active production of fruit seedlings and provisioning gardening tools, many private firms are working on production of quality planting materials.

Out of total area occupied by fruits 57% are tropical, 26% are citrus and only 17% are temperate fruit species. Similarly, total area covered by fruits is 4.79% of total cultivated area. It was found that the productivity trend is increasing from 2005/06 (9.47mt/ha) to 2011/12 AD (10.17 mt/ha) and decreasing in 2012/13 (9.25 mt/ha) and in 2013/14 (8.77mt/ha). There is huge gap between exported (24812.17 mt) and imported (2,27,00,266 mt) scenario of different fruits which indicates the immense scope of fruit development in Nepal. Out of 470 fruit nurseries 272 were registered and 198 were non registered.

Currently, more than 90% of the citrus seedlings are annually distributed by private fruit nurseries. Technical support services to the fruit growers are also being provided by government farms in their command areas and to the pocket areas of the targeted districts through the extension service.

About 3-4 percent of cultivated land is under fruit acreage. This could be observed from the table below showing the annual cultivation trend since 2005-06 AD. There is an increasing trend in area coverage and fruit production but the yield per hectare is low in comparison with other fruit producing countries. The fruit production needs to be increased to meet the increasing demand for



**Table 3.2:** Status of fruits and vegetable production and area during recent 3 years.

Description	Component	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16
Fruit	Area	110086	110802	110586
Fruit	Production	965044	991978	976461
Vegetable	Area	254931	266937	280807
Vegetable	Production	3421035	3580084	3929034

domestic consumption and for exports as well. There are some important issues like infrastructure, physical and environmental, agronomic and technical support post harvest losses, problem oriented research and transfer of technology, which need to be addressed to promote fruit development in the country.

There are 45 species belonging to 37 genera of wild edible fruits. Even seasonal fruits harvested from forests can be seen in several local markets. Despite of increasing area and production and huge potential of fruit cultivation in the country, the quantity and value of foreign import of fruits is increasing in recent years due to higher rate of the increasing internal demand in comparison to rate of increasing domestic production and supply. The per capita availability of fruit in the fiscal year 2014/15 was 34 kg/year.

Major problems relating to development of fruit crops in particular, and horticulture sector in general, are as follows:

1. Despite immense potential of horticultural crops, upto 80% of the cultivated land in Nepal is used to grow cereal crops. Out of remaining 20% cultivated land, most of which are located in more northern latitudes, suitability of fruit farming in those lands is fringe. Most are rocky terrains with steep slopes and young soil. In addition, hilly regions of Nepal suffer a major setback on soil moisture management, which is critical for a fruit orchard. Without a proper buffer against hailstorm and snowfall, substantial amounts of fruit drops and wastage have been noted.
2. Since a long time past, unavailability of inputs like inorganic fertilizers, propagation materials have hindered progressive farming. Rural farmers are forced to opt for low input management which only give marginal yields and limits the productivity improvement. Furthermore, as fruit crops are given an inferior status relative to cereals, farmhold themselves are negligent about timely provisioning of agricultural inputs for fruit orchard.
3. Irrigation management
4. Postharvest handling
5. Marketing and transport
6. APP was based on a narrow viewpoint of technology – excessively focused on green revolution perspective that is not appropriate for large parts of Nepalese agroecology. Horticulture sector in particular is largely hurt by this conservative view point of technology adoption. This sector has poorly prospered in terms of access to infrastructure and is one of the least industrially benefitting ones. As hills and rural parts of country are infact the major hubs of vegetable and fruit production, policy emphasis on adoption of more capital intensive technology i.e., that

which characterizes green revolution, is just a dream chase after all. On the other hand, Nepal has areas where specialized farming systems, such as organic citrus and apple production system, could flourish. These regions would have sought mostly technical support for quality assurance, policy support for certification, and basic resource support. All of this were lacking in places such as Mustang, Dolpa and Jumla, where organic apple production could have comparative advantage.

7. With the diverse agroecology, we have southern terai regions suited for cultivation of tropical fruits while mid-hills and high-hills towards north being suitable for sub-tropical to warm and cold temperate fruit and nut species. Research and development programs are not found to have exerted impact on all agroecologies, mostly that of Far Western Development Region of Nepal.
8. There still are several fruit and nut crops that have a greater local demand but are not being integrated into mainstream research and crop development process. Fruit nuts such as chestnut ( *Castanea* spp.), Sapota, Rubus berry are underutilized while some are at best only identified. Thus, in meeting increasing need of human nutrition and feeding urban population, these minor fruits could play an important role.

Policy level and action oriented strategies that have been or could potentially be taken by Government to uplift horticulture sector include improvement in mainly following aspects:

1. The Decentralization strategy of ADS foresees a decentralized structure of Nepalese Agricultural Research, with establishment of new national research institutes (eg, a National Horticultural Research Institute, National Animal Health Research Institute, and National Aquaculture and Fisheries Research Institute), establishment of a National Agricultural Research Fund (NARF) under NARC, and the establishment of research stations in all regions, including the far western region.
2. Nutritional aspect of food security has a prominent role of horticultural crops. Because fruits and vegetables supply the bulk of fiber, minerals and vitamins, meeting nutritional need of growing urban community is possible only through empowering of horticulture sector.
3. ADS highlights following key strategies in improvement of fruit sub-sector of horticulture:
  - Formulation and implementation of appropriate land use policy which will significantly help area expansion of horticulture and plantation crops.
  - Rejuvenation of old, unproductive, senile plantations through substitution of old varieties with improved high yielding varieties.
  - Development of demand-driven technology on improved varieties, cultural operations, pest management, harvesting, post-harvest handling, marketing and processing; promotion of value chain approach in extension and development.
  - Public private partnership in developing irrigation schemes including the micro-irrigation, collection centers, wholesale markets, cold storage, processing industries, and encouragement and promotion of packaging and grading centers
  - Planning and prioritization of HHVCs' development in the form of projects on the basis of domestic and external demands, economic viability, comparative advantage, employment and income generation, environmental sustainability and use of local resources.
  - Enforcement of laws and regulations to ensure adherence to safety, hygiene and other standards as per SPS through relevant public institutions and local authorities.

- Strengthening of present organizations responsible for horticultural and HVC development in the country to be made more accountable to carry out the work responsibilities with new vision, or preferably a separate competent horticulture authority established to coordinate inter and intra ministerial, institutional and departmental agencies and programs.
- Deployment of technically skilled and capable manpower in adequate numbers on the basis of research, extension and training in relation to area of operation and volume of production; and
- Formulation of long-term commodities development plans with program wise investment plans and encouraging significant participation and investment of private sectors in promotion, processing and marketing of HHVCs.
- Increased productivity of fruit proposed for ADS implementation period is from 10 to 15 Mt/ha

## 3.5 Litchi

### Taxonomy

Family: Nephelaeae. Family contains about 150 genera and 2000 species. Related species of the family are Rambutan ( *Nephelium lappaceum*) and pulsan ( *N mutabile*). The genus Litchi has 3 species:

- Sub species chinensis – Commercial litchi.
- Sub species philippinensis – Developed in Philippines. It has long, oval shaped fruit with inedible flesh and long thorn like protuberances which can be used as root stock.
- Sub species Javenensis bears fruit similar to Chinensis but the aril is thinner.

### Varieties

Mazzafarpur (Bears profusely, fruits are deep orange to pink, pulp is sweet, tough, moderately juicy, good flavored and pulp:seed ratio is high), Deshi (Bearing is moderate and regular, fruit is oval, oblong or oblong conical in shape), Rose scented (Fruits are delicious rosy flavor in the aril. Trees are vigorous. Fruits are mostly oblong or oblong conical in shape, deep rose pink in color, pulp grayish white, and soft and very sweet), Shahi, Dehradun, Culcuttia, Seedless late, Saharanpur, etc.

Origin: Originated from northern China, Northern Vietnam and Malaysia

Uses: Fruit makes excellent canning. The preservation of fruit can be done in honey.

Botany: Long lived, medium to large, brached, round topped, evergreen tree reaching upto 10 m or more height with short stocky trunk. Leaves are compound, alternate, consists of 4-7 oblong leaflets, glossy dark green. Bark is grayish brown and rough. Vegetative growth is rhythmic and occurs in 3-4 recurrent flushes alternating with period of rest. The inflorescence is compound raceme developing both from terminal and axillary buds. Flowers are small, male, pseudo hermaphrodite (functional male) and hermaphrodite. The edible portion is aril. The seed is dark brown in color.

Climate: The litchi is adapted to the warm sub-tropic, cool, dry, frost free winter, and long, hot summer with high rainfall and high humidity. The litchi usually likes low elevation but can be grown upto 800 masl. The optimum temperature requirement for flowering is 16-20 degree C.

High temperatures, more than 30 degree C and low relative humidity (less than 60%) during fruit development stage cause the fruit cracking in litchi. The hot winds in summer cause fruit cracking and subsequently damage the pulp (aril). Sometimes it limits the expansion of litchi cultivation. Wet spring, dry summer and light winter are desirable conditions for fruiting in litchi.

The litchi can grow under wide variety of soil including alluvial soil, loams, and heavy clays with rich source of organic matter. Litchi can withstand water for a considerable period, provided the water does not stagnate, but will die after prolonged immersion. It is suggested that new plant should be grown in soil taken from the vicinity of old trees to introduce the mycorrhiza. The optimum pH range is 5.5-6.5

### 3.6 National fruit development directorate (Institutional development of fruits)

The agro-ecological conditions of Nepal are very much suitable for the successful cultivation of large number of fruit species. Growing of fruits in homestead gardens is a traditional practice in Nepal since time immemorial. The systematic fruit development program in Nepal was initiated in a planned manner since 1960.

Agriculture Perspective Plan (APP) stressed development activities for commercial production of two major high value fruit crops such as Apple in high hills & Citrus (especially Mandarin) in mid-hills. The emphasis was given on pocket-package development strategy, which must be carried out as a campaign on a participatory basis from the grass-root level to higher ups. The other fruits of the commercial importance such as Mango, Litchi and Banana etc. are also addressed near/along the highway corridors of Terai and inner Terai belts so as to meet the fruit requirements in the country. However, horticulture sector has not gained the level of expected industrialization/commercialization due to various constraints.

Fruit Development Directorate (FDD) was first established as Horticulture Section in 1955, which evolved as Fruit Development Section in 1966, Fruit Development Division in 1990 and the directorate in 2000. FDD is the central body responsible for the development of fruits, coffee, tea and ornamental crops in the country. National Centre for Fruit Development was established in 2018 after restructure under federal system for Fruit Development Directorate, National Citrus Development Programme and Coffee and Tea Development Section.

### 3.7 Environmental stress factors in horticulture

Q. What are the important climatic factors that are considered as extreme environmental stress? Suggest their possible control measures.

A. → Climate is a combination of aboveground environmental factors – temperature, moisture, sunlight and air – and is characteristic of a region. It determines what crops can be cultivated in a given area. However, alike climate belowground environmental factors – soil temperature, soil moisture, soil physical characteristics, soil chemical properties, organic matter, etc., also play a role in determining success of a crop in a given agricultural region.

Environmental stresses play crucial role in the productivity, survival and reproductive biology of

fruit plants as well as crops. Biotic and abiotic stresses, including drought, extreme temperature, scarcity of water, reducing quality of irrigation water and salinity in soil and water are problems which are becoming really acute. Due to their rapid and unpredictable effects, it is becoming very difficult for horticultural scientists and farmers to respond to challenges posed by biotic and biotic stresses.

Some of the climatic parameters and the stress associated with them, influencing crop development and yield are:

- **Water and moisture stress:** Required in several stages of crop's life cycle – germination. Much of the water requirement is met from the precipitation (including the rain and the snow) and evaporation. Lack of moisture in the aboveground environment makes the air less humid, thereby increasing its drying power. The rates of plant processes such as transpiration, diffusion, and evaporation are affected directly by the vapor pressure of the air (the part of the total air pressure attributable to the water molecules present in the air). As previously indicated, if air temperature is increased but the amount of water vapor in the air stays the same, the relative humidity of the air decreases. Excessive moisture in the microclimate of plants predisposes them to disease.
- **Temperature and temperature stress:** Temperature is the intensity of heat energy and very vital in regulating the plant's biological, chemical and physiological processes, mostly by regulating rate of chemical reactions. Several crops show temperature dependent growth periodicity, i.e. some crops tend to flower in higher temperature of summer season while fruits like apple and ornamental bulbs such as daffodil ( *Narcissus*) and hyacinth ( *Hyacinthus*) require a period of chilling temperature to break the dormancy and initiate flowering. Similarly hardiness of a crop is defined for various temperature scales within a range of 0 – 50°C. Extremely high temperature kills plants outright or reduces production severely, when such prevalence coincides with flowering and fruiting periods. actively growing, succulent tissue in plant parts such as flower buds are more susceptible than dormant tissue to cold damage. Frost damage is critical when flower buds start to open. Warm-season crops are more prone to frost damage.
- **Light and light associated stress:** The role of light in the growth and development of horticultural plants depends on its quality, quantity, and daily duration. Solar radiation is electromagnetic in nature. Radiant energy is described by its wavelength and frequency. The shorter the wavelength and higher the frequency, the higher the energy transmitted. Sunrise and sunset patterns differ from one season to another. Incident light angles are wider in summer than in winter and hence the light intensity is higher in summer months. Even the daily light-dark duration varies over an annual cycle. In winter months dark hours are longer and light hours are shorter, and vice versa for summer months. This gives rise to a physiological behavior in some plants called photoperiodism, which is characterized by the flowering time variation of crop plants based on the light-dark period. One extreme end, plants exposed continually to very low light intensities exhibit tall statures, yellowing of leaves and lean stem, a condition called etiolation. Likewise light quality affects color development and tillering and branching behavior in grass crops.

Four photoperiodic responses in plants are a basis for classifying horticultural plants:

- **Short-day plants (or long-night plants).** Short-day plants will not flower under continuous light. They require a photoperiod of less than a certain critical value within a 24-hour daily

cycle. For example, strawberry (*Fragaria x ananassa*) requires 10 hours of light or less and violet (*Viola papilionacea*) requires 11 hours. Poinsettia (*Euphorbia pulcherrima*) requires 12.5 hours of daylight and cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*) requires about 16 hours or less of light. When planted in the field, short-day plants flower in early spring or fall.

- Long-day plants (or short-night plants). Long-day plants are plants that flower only when light periods are longer than a certain critical length. These plants flower mainly in summer and include annuals such as henbane (*Hyoscyamus niger*), which requires more than 10 hours of light, and spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*), which requires 13 hours of light. Baby's breath (*Gypsophila paniculata*) requires 16 hours or more of daylight in order to flower.
- Day-neutral plants. Day-neutral plants are not responsive to photoperiod and flower according to the developmental stage. Plants in this category include tomato, corn, and cucumber.
- Intermediate-day plants. Certain grasses such as Indian grass do not flower if the days are too short or too long. These plants are said to have two critical photoperiods and are categorized as intermediate-day plants.

Some strategies can be duly adopted to minimize the effects of climate associated stress. There are many approaches like:

- Growers should make use of weather forecast,
- Stubble/plastic mulching to check competitive weed growth and conserve moisture.
- Drip and sprinkler irrigation to continually maintain required moisture
- Mist irrigation to maintain appropriate level of atmospheric humidity
- Physiological drought resistance of plants through the use of growth retardants, and anti-transpirants
- Construction of specialized structure such as hot beds, hot caps, polyethylene tunnels, shelterbelts, wind machines, etc. based on necessity.
- Proper orchard geometry and nutrient management, and
- Use of rootstocks tolerant to physiological stresses.

Beside climatic factors themselves, geographical processes such as relief, orientation and exposure of the fruit orchard, presence or absence of water bodies and vegetation in the vicinity, etc. vastly influence growth of fruit crops. As an example, Colder and heavier air occurring at higher altitudes moves down and pushes the warmer and lighter air upward. This air convection leaves the higher band of land warmer. This thermal belt is warm and permits the culture of frost-sensitive crops on certain parts of slopes in areas that are normally too cold for growing crops.

### 3.8 Tissue culture and significance in Nepal

Q. What do you understand by tissue culture? Describe its role in fulfilling the need of seed requirement to Nepalese farmers.

A. → The branch of biology in which tissues or cells of higher animals and plants are grown artificially in a controlled environment.

As a method of propagation of horticultural crops, from amongst a range of options available to propagate a plant, tissue culture is one of the major biotechnology activity of public as well as

private sectors. Protocols have been developed for in vitro propagation of different species (both animals and plants) elsewhere in the world to be used readily or with some modifications.

The first extracted tissue (also called *explant*) changes into a mass of undifferentiated cells called callus, from which differentiation into shoot and root or embryos may later occur. This method of propagation is commercially adopted in herbaceous (e.g., strawberry, banana, gladiolus, tobacco, carnation, and gloxinia) and woody plants (e.g., apple, rose, and rhododendron).

In several asexually reproducing crops, maintenance of their quality and adequate quantity over period has been a challenge. This amounts to a large number of seed material (propagule) import from neighboring countries for instant use of Nepalese farmers. However, this situation of excessive reliance on import of basic input can be remedied if tissue culture of relevant crops were practiced in Nepal itself.

- Mainly focusing on propagule generation of high value and bulky propagule seems to be a profitable venture as fruit and flower crops like those mentioned above can be successfully regenerated in a simply established tissue culture laboratory.
- A tissue culture laboratory can host seedling at a very small storage space
- Large number of planting materials can be obtained by establishing cultures and subcultures of different varieties/cultivars of crops at the same time, on demand. Typically within a couple of weeks thousands of usable seedlings can be recovered from a single explant.
- Tissue culture laboratory can be operated at a relatively cheap cost if basic infrastructure like culture medium, sterilants, working and housing facility could be assured.
- Tissue culture technology using meristem culture can be used to raise virus and pathogen free seedlings, which is not guaranteed by conventional plant part based propagation.
- Development of hybrid cultivars i.e., that of *Brassica napus* and *B calabrese*, exploits an use case of tissue culture called embryo rescue to obtain viable hybrids.

### 3.9 River basin/bed farming and guidelines

Q. If a farmer from a river basin area (600 m) comes to you and request for summer season cucumber cultivation technology what would be your advice to him ?

A. → Riverbed farming can be used to increase household income and to improve the food security of landless and land-poor households in the Terai area of Nepal. It is estimated that about 8,000 hectares of riverbed land would be suitable for agricultural cultivation in the Kailali and Kanchanpur Districts in the Western Terai areas of Nepal. After the river water recedes in the post-monsoon season, vegetables are planted in ditches dug into the seasonal sand banks; the crops are harvested before the onset of the next monsoon.

General guidelines for performing riverbed farming:

- On average, the water table should not be lower than 1 m; when the water table is lower than this, too much labor is required.
- Ditches are up to 1 m deep and 1 m wide. The length depends on how much land is available.
- A row-to-row spacing of 2-3 m (between the ditches) and plant-to-plant spacing of 0.5-1 m is required depending on the crop.

- The ditches are dug in an east-west orientation to maximize the amount of sunshine they receive and to minimize the collection of sand carried by the prevailing winds.
- Farmers may build shelter close to their plots so that they can be close at hand to fend off thieves and wild animals.
- Apply fertilizer: farmyard manure/compost about 12 tonnes; urea about 100 kg; diammonium phosphate (DAP) about 120 kg; and potash about 30 kg per ha.
- Plant seeds/seedlings using the appropriate row-to-row (RXR) and plant-to-plant (PXP) distance for at least one crop. Following planting distances are applicable for the crops mentioned herein:
  - 3 m x 1 : Bottle gourd, pumpkin, and water melon and
  - 2 m x 0.5: Bitter gourd and cucumber
- Following establishment and maintenance inputs are required (per hectare):
  - Labor to prepare plots, irrigation, and to collect mulching materials (165 person days)
  - Equipment: Sprayers, watering can, spades
  - Materials: Polythene bags, sheets, mulching materials
  - Agricultural seeds, chemical fertilizer, farmyard manure, compost, bio-pesticides, micronutrients.

### 3.10 Potato tuber storage systems

Q. Describe various types of storage systems used in Nepal to store potato tubers.

A. → By Samita!

### 3.11 True potato seed, scope and technology adoption improvement

Q. Define True Potato Seed (TPS). Do you see its scope in supplementing the requirement of potato seeds in Nepal ? Is so, how can it be improved ?

A. → Potatoes are most often propagated from vegetative tissues, either whole tubers or cut pieces of tubers. Tubers used for propagation are typically called seed tubers, seed potatoes, or seed pieces. Potato plant can be produced from botanical or sexual seeds, but these “true” potato seeds (TPS) are seldom used, because they are genotypically variable and give rise to plants with traits they may be completely different from those of the parent plants.

A single plant may produce 50-100 berries and single berry contains about 150-200 seeds. TPS is mainly used to develop new potato cultivars and now gaining popularity to raise the commercial crops. About 100-150 g of seed is required to raise the crop in 1 hectare of land.

*Scope:* - Non-availability of good quality seed tuber, - High seed cost, - Virus infiltration in seed tubers causing degeneration of seed stocks - Problem of long distance transport of tuber seeds from seed producing areas



### 3.11. *TRUE POTATO SEED, SCOPE AND TECHNOLOGY ADOPTION IMPROVEMENT* 33

All these constraints have led to the development of TPS technology of crop production. Further benefits TPS technology are:

- Unlike seed tuber, stocking density of TPS seed much more, hence from the same parcel of land, more of TPS can be recovered than seed tuber.
- An additional benefit with the use of TPS is process to obtaining application ready seed is substantially shortened as several post-harvest processes such as curing and tuber treatment can be avoided.

**Table 3.3:** Potato production technology for various purposes

Crop	Variety	Fertilizer Compost	Fertilizer DAP kg	Fertilizer Urea kg	Fertilizer MoP kg	Seed rate kg per ropani	Planting distance cm	Maturity duration	Production tons per ropani	Region	Time of year	Remarks
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	15	11	7	5	25-30	70x25	100-110	1.25-1.5	High hills	Falgun- Chaitra	Crop potato production from seedling tuber obtained from TPS
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	15	11	7	5	25-30	70x25	100-110	1.25-1.5	Mid hills	Poush- Magh	Crop potato production from seedling tuber obtained from TPS
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	15	11	7	5	25-30	70x25	100-110	1.25-1.5	Terai, innerterai and lowlying basins	Ashoj- Mangsir	Crop potato production from seedling tuber obtained from TPS
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	5	17	12	17	5 g for 25 msq	25x4	100-110	4-5 per msq	High hills	Falgun- Chaitra	Seedling tuber production from TPS seed
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	5	17	12	17	5 g for 25 msq	25x4	100-110	4-5 per msq	Mid hills	Poush- Magh	Seedling tuber production from TPS seed
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	5	17	12	17	5 g for 25 msq	25x4	100-110	4-5 per msq	Terai, innerterai and lowlying basins	Ashoj- Mangsir	Seedling tuber production from TPS seed
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	1500	11	7	5	5 g	60x20	100-110	1-1.5	High hills	Falgun- Chaitra	Crop potato production from TPS seed
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	1500	11	7	5	5 g	60x20	100-110	1-1.5	Mid hills	Poush- Magh	Crop potato production from TPS seed
Potato	TPS-1, TPS-2	1500	11	7	5	5 g	60x20	100-110	1-1.5	Terai, innerterai and lowlying basins	Ashoj- Mangsir	Crop potato production from TPS seed

### 3.12 What is PBS ? Differentiate PBS and TPS. How is PBS is produced in Potato ?

→ Pre-basic seed (PBS) potatoes are disease free potato minitubers produced by transplanting pathogen free in vitro potato plantlets under protected condition in aphid-proof glasshouse and/or screen house.

Potato crop variety is very susceptible to degeneration as it is vegetatively propagated, and tends to accumulate virus load over generation of cropping. Therefore, routine maintenance of seed should be carried out to ensure variety stands to the promised useful features. Following set of steps are usually carried out for production of PBS:

- Virus elimination
  - Tubers are allowed to sprout for 2-3 weeks under thermal treatment at 37°
  - Shoot tips excised from the sprouts and washed in detergent water
  - Under laminar airflow chamber, shoot surface are sterilized (treated with 70% Ethanol for 30 seconds, washed with sterile distilled water and then sterilized with 2% sodium hypochlorite solution for five minutes and again washed at least three times with sterile distilled water).
  - The apical meristem (with one or two leaf primordia, about 0.2-0.3 mm in diameter) are excised from the shoot tip by viewing under a stereoscopic microscope, and placed on top of a filter paper bridge on a liquid MS medium (Murashige and Skoog 1962) supplemented with  $0.5\text{mg l}^{-1}$  IAA,  $0.4\text{mg l}^{-1}$  Kinetin and  $0.1\text{mg l}^{-1}$  GA3 (Mellor and Stace-Smith 1977).
  - The meristem are then cultured in an incubation room under  $20 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$  with proper illumination (2000 lux) and 16 h photoperiod.
  - After few weeks of culturing, when green pigmentation and stem and leaf tissues are observable, it is transferred to a solid MS medium for proper rooting and shooting.
  - These plantlets can be multiplied into several clones by nodal cuttings.
- Virus testing: ELISA or related techniques to screen for virus free clones. Assayed clones are further validated for them being virus free with field tests of standing crops in greenhouse.
- Germplasm maintenance: Virus free clones could be maintained with subsequent subcultures after testing in germplasm laboratory.
- Rapid propagation: Maintained mother plantlets can be propagated by single nodal cutting on modified MS solid media with supplement. To enhance differentiation and production of apical part including leaves, culture should be incubated in growth chamber with culture conditions of 16 h photoperiod, 2000 lux light intensity and  $20 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$  temperature.
- PBS production under controlled conditions: Four to six weeks old in-vitro plantlets are transplanted into sterile mixture of 2:1 sand and soil substrate under aphid-proof glasshouse. Special cultivation techniques assure the quality of propagules. They include:
  - 20 x 10 cm spacing
  - UV sterilized water irrigation and proper irrigation schedule
  - Precise dose fertilizer application
  - Earthing up
  - Plant protection

Since the technique used in producing PBS focuses on maintenance of aseptic environment and

provides minimum nutrients for early stage plant development, the tuber produce are expected to be low. First generation culture will generally produce small sized tubers. However, a large number of seedlings could be recovered from a tissue cultured plantlets.

Since 1990, National Potato Research Program has been producing about 200,000 pre-basic seeds annually. So far, PBS of 19 different recommended and released potato cultivars has been produced. There cultivars have been tested for major potato viruses like PLRV, PVS, PVX, PVY, PVA and PVM.

### 3.13 Montly crop calendar

- Baisakh
  - Intercropping of spring season rice, irrigate it and fertilizer application
  - In order to improve soil fertility status of rice field where previously wheat was grown, raise green manuring crop Dhaincha 50 kg per hectare.
  - For establishment of evergreen fruit and flower orchard, perform layout, pit preparation, fertilizer and soil mixing.
  - Okhle-1 and Kavre kodo-1 nursery bed establishment in upper hills.
  - Interculture, earthing up fertilization and irrigation of maize in hills.
  - Application of botanical pesticides (Neem, Timur, Bojho, Artemisia, Thyme, Mustard oil) for control of storage pests.
  - Planting of rainy season maize in terai and inner terai.
  - Planting of forage grass like Teosinte, sorghum, sudan grass, bajra and dinanath grass.
  - Since this time of the year is conducive to spread of Brucellosis and *Bhyakute rog*, case should be taken to prevent the infection from occurring in cattle shed.
- Jestha
  - Nursery bed raising of rice
  - Transplanting finger millet as mixed crop in standing maize field in mid hills
  - Desuckering of fruit orchard
  - Spraying of fungicides in evergreen flowers and fruits
  - Broadcast seed of perinnial grasses in terai and mid hills
  - Control of gundhi bug in spring season rice
  - Planting of Hill, Seti, Ransom and Lumle-1 variety of soybean in hills.
  - Citrus orchard sanitation by application of bordeaux paste in Mandarin and Sweet orange.

### 3.14 Offseason onion production

Owing to the lack of Cold storage facilities and due to reigning high temperature during the months of Ashoj and Kartik, the onion harvested during months of Bhadra and Ashoj months is unlikely to meet demands for later Mangsir and later months. This shortcoming can conveniently be avoided if offseason cultivation of Onion could be done. When onion is grown for fresh leaves and bulbs during the Kartik and Mangsir, such seasonal demand meeting produce is often called offseason.

**Table 3.4:** Timing of seed seed preparation and seedling transplanting for offseason onion production.

Region	Seedling raising time	Transplanting time
Lower hills	Early Ashar	Early Shrawan
Mid hills	Jestha	Ashar

Adding to the availability feature, when sold around these months, produce fetches premium price in the market.

Off season onion farming could be done in regions ranging from terai to mid-hills (upto elevation of 1600 masl), however profitable production is being done on lower hills (at 500-1600 masl). Offseason onion farming could basically be done in following ways:

1. Seed to set and set to bulb
2. Seed to bulb

Vegetative onion can be obtained directly from seedling cultivation, which is generally established in bulk in nursery bed and disseminated among growers. For simplicity, here is discussed the method of fresh leaf onion and bulb onion production:

1. Selection of land: Onions will grow satisfactorily on soils with a pH of 6.0-6.8. The ratio of N:P:K applied during seedbed preparation is 1:2:2, although some bulb producers increase the nitrogen ratio according to the soil status. Work by Ahmed (1982) showed that N, P and K applications equivalent to 150 kg/ha produced the largest bulbs and highest total bulb yield at the end of the first year, and that supplementary nitrogen application not exceeding 100 kg/ha in the second year applied during anthesis enhanced seed quality. The higher potassium levels during bulb production were carried over to the second year and also enhanced seed quality. Additionally, the land should not permit water stagnation and should drain as early as possible to avoid fungal diseases.
2. Selection of off season cultivar: The best cultivar for raising crop directly from seed is the Agrifound Dark Red. But Nasik-53 is favored when sets are to be raised to obtain bulbs.
3. Seedling raising: Seedling is ready for transplanting within 30-40 day of sowing.
4. Seed requirement: 500 g per ropani
5. Raising of seedling bed: - 10 msq of seed bed is enough to raise seedlings for 1 ropani of land. Each meter square of bed optimally receives 50 g. - For healthy seedling raising, bed should be 1 m wide and be raised 30 cm above the ground. - Application of 5 kg: 10 g: 10 g: 10 g FYM:Urea:DAP:MoP per 1 msq seed bed. - If the seed bed is moisture deficit, irrigate it 2-3 days prior to seed placement. - Seed placement in rows of 8-10 cm apart in the bed. - Seed should be thoroughly covered with FYM or fine soil after sowing. Bed should be mulched and be moistened to avoid dessication of seeds underneath. - Healthy seedlings can be obtained if they are primed in sugar+jathropa solution (5:5 g in 20 ml water) and dried. - To prevent seed borned diseases, like seedling rot, spray solution of 2.5 g Dithane-M45, 1 g Bavistin and 1 g Nuvan in 1 ltr water after 1-2 days in seed bed. - Seed bed should always be kept moist. - Apply Micronutrients for healthy and vigorous seedlings. - Seed bed should have provision of drainage to let excess of water. - If early bed is to be constructed in rainy season, bed

should be protected from spattering rain by sheltering with polythene.

6. Seedling transplanting - Seedlings become ready for transplantation 30-40 DAS. Only healthy seedlings should be selected for planting. This is fulfilled by roguing out unhealthy ones. - Prior to seedling uprooting, bed should be softened with water. - Based on moisture regime of the land where seedling will be further grown, provision of irrigation or drainage should be made. Land should be parcelized (into beds) in order to ease operation. - R-R: 20 cm x P-P: 10-15 cm

### **3.15 Offseason tomato production**

### **3.16 Offseason cucumber production**

### **3.17 Offseason production of other vegetable crops**

### **3.18 What do you understand by tissue culture. Describe its principles and techniques suitable to horticultural crops.**

### **3.19 Breeder seed production of Onion**

### **3.20 Describe the process of seed formation with illustration.**

### **3.21 What is fruit? Discuss various causes of poor fruit setting in Mango and suggest suitable measures for overcoming them.**

### **3.22 Discuss in brief post-harvest deterioration of fruits and vegetables and suggest measures to minimize postharvest losses.**

## Chapter 4

# Agronomy

### 4.1 Released, registered and denotified varieties overview

### 4.2 Recent addition to notified varieties

### 4.3 Recently denotified varieties

- For a more complete listing, refer to publicdata repository for the list of denotified varieties.

### 4.4 Varietal description of some common rice varieties

**Table 4.1:** Varietal description of recently released rice varieties

Crop	Variety	Days to maturity	Days to flowering	Plant height (cm)	Number of panicles per square meter	Panicle length (cm)	1000 grain weight (g)	Productivity (t/ha)	Number of filled grains per panicle	Recommended region
Rice	Khumal-10	136		105.8	235	26.2	22.7	4.7		Kathmandu valley or similar agroecological regions
Rice	Khumal-13	144		104.8	297	21.5	27.9	4.16		Kathmandu valley or similar agroecological regions
Rice	Lalkha basmati	150		140	304	26	18.3	2.5-3.5		Central and eastern terai
Rice	Hardinath-2	125		115	188	23-27	25.8	3.1-4.2		Terai and inner terai
Rice	Hardinath-1	120	94	94	338		20.0	4.03	86	
Rice	Mithila	147.5 (145-150)	118	110	268		18.2	3.5-4.5		
Rice	Sunaulo sugandha	151		105	272	27	19.0	3.82( $\pm$ 1200)		
Rice	Sambha masuli sub-1	147.5 (145-150)		74-90	212	23-27	11.0	3.5-4		Terai, inner terai and lowlands of hills. Under submerged condition
Rice	Swarna sub-1	150-155		67-87	246	24	19.0	4-5		Terai, inner terai and lowlands of hills. Under submerged condition
Rice	Barse-2014	135-140		129	250	22	22.0	3.82( $\pm$ 1200)		Terai
Rice	Ghaiya-1	115		98	255	24.7	21.7	2.5-3.5		Unirrigated fields of terai and tars of hilly region
Rice	Sukkha-3	122-125		101	216	22.9	23.0	2.5-3.6		Eastern and western terai, inner terai and tars and lowlands of hills within 500 m elevation.
Rice	Loktantra	125-130	98	123	228		20.0	3.644		
Rice	Ramdhan	130-137	107	105	266		21.0	4.0-7.23		
Rice	Khumal-8	158	117	105.8	329		23.4	7.73		
Rice	Barkhe-3004	157	121	97	264	27	23.5	3.85		
Rice	Pokhreli jethobudho	180-185	155	168	138	25	23.2	2.66		
Rice	Sukkha-2	122-124		98.8	180	23.6	24.4	2.3-3.5		Eastern and western terai, inner terai and lowlands and tars of midhills below 500 masl.
Rice	Sukkha-1	123-125		99.1	143	23.6	22.0	3.2-4.2		Eastern and western terai, inner terai and lowlands and tars of midhills below 500 masl.



**Table 4.2:** Varietal description of recently released maize varieties

Crop	Variety	Days to 50% tasseling	Days to maturity	Plant height (cm)	Ear height (cm)	1000 grain weight (g)	Productivity (t/ha)	Number of cobs per plant	Number of kernels per row	Number of grains per cob	Number of leaves
Maize	Manakamana-3	89.0	142	235	118	252	5.52	1-2	12-16	389 ± 32.5	13-15
Maize	Deuti	80.0	130-135	240			5.71				
Maize	Sitala	81.2	130-135	237		402	6.08				
Maize	Manakamana-4	73.0	145	221	117	378	6.58				
Maize	Posilo makai-1	76.0	145-155	221	111	280	5.57				
Maize	Manakamana-5	84.0	140-145 (at 1700 masl)	239	123	365	5.20				
Maize	Manakamana-6	87.0	140-145 (at 1700 masl)	250	131	359	5.30				

## 4.5 Seed technology

1. Breeder seed
  - Genetic purity of the variety: 99.9%
  - Golden yellow tag (as of new seed certification guidelines, it is brown) with breeder's signature.
2. Foundation seed
  - Not available for sales/purchase at farmer's level
  - SQCC or specialized organization having granted permit from the SQCC performs the field inspection and certification
  - White colored tag with black letters
2. Certified seed
  - In self pollinated crops two generations may be grown, however only one generation is allowed in cross pollinated species
  - CS-I and CS-II (Blue letters in white tag and blue border, and green letters in white tag with green borders, respectively)
3. Improved seed
  - In cross pollinated and highly CP species, direct production of improved seed from foundation seed is also practiced (Maize, vegetable, pigeonpea).
  - Production takes place in farmer's field or by seed producing organizations.
  - Yellow colored tag
  - Normally, genetic purity of FS is 99.5 and that of CS is 99%.
  - For longer storage in cereals, vegetables, legumes and oilseeds, and orthodox seeds, optimum moisture content: 12% or less.
  - In recalcitrant seeds, moisture content is best kept close to 20%.
  - In the moisture regime between 5-14%, for every drop in 1% storage life of the seed is doubled (Jems F Herington)
  - Forbidden diseases of crops:
    - Cauliflower: Black rot, Alternaria leaf spot

## 4.6 Seed certification system

- Seed act was first enacted in 2045 BS. Since then it's first amendment came into being in 2064.

Two step certification/authentication system is practiced in Nepal:

1. Seed certification: Official body responsible for certifying seed in the SQCC. Three classes of seeds are identified: Foundation, Certified-I, Certified-II and Improved under this system.

**Table 4.3:** Number of seeds per 10 gram of vegetable crops

Crop	Number of seeds
Carrot	8280
Chinese cabbage	6480
Turnip	5400
Tomato	4140
Onion	3420
Pea	3263
Cabbage, cauliflower	3240
Brinjal	2340
Capsicum	1620
Radish	1440
Chukandar	576
Muskmelon	470
Cucumber	400
Okra	180
Watermelon	75
Luffa gourd	40

Following activities are carried out in various stages of a crop are crucial for inspection by a seed inspector:

- Standing crop: By licenced inspector, for field inspection check for crop's source and seed class, purity, isolation distance, seed affecting diseases, weed and type of varieties.
- At harvest: Threshing, processing, transporation and storage.
- After processing: To verify that minimun quality meets, insect damage (In legume: and maize: 1% and other crops: 0.5%), seed moisture, weed and off type seeds, germination percentage
- Seed is sampled and taken to lab
- Lab should return results within 30 days of receiving a sample.
- If suspected, sample may be subjected to grow out test by the tester.
- If farmer isn't convinced of the results of the seed testing, s/he may file for recertification.
- Tagging storage container with certification tag, with signature of certifying inspector.
- If the seed is to be stored for more than 1 season, the storage sample must be re-certified for quality standards.
- There are some steps to be followed in prolonging the validity of certification.
- There are two main types of certification:
  1. Minimum standard certification:

- Location and land requirement fulfilment certification
  - \* In terai, a minimum of 1 hectares is required for cereal and cash crops.
  - \* In terai, for vegetables, a minimum of 0.25 hectares is required.
  - \* In hills, for cereal, a minimum of 0.25 hectare is the necessary criterion.
  - \* In hills, for vegetables, a minimum of 0.1 ha land should be cultivated with seed under the question.
  - \* Maximum distance between plots of same certification lot should not exceed 50 m.
- 2. Location and locality of specification
- 3. Source of seed verification
- 4. Timing of inspector assignment

## 4.7 Grain legumes

- “Legume” comes from “legere” meaning “to gather”.
- Soybean cultivation recorded in China 3000 to 2000 BC
- Globally 70.6 million hectares (production: 61.5 million mt) of legumes are planted
- In Nepal, 0.32 million hectares producing 0.26 million mt was grown (when ?)
- Consumption trend of legumes in Nepal is 9 kg per person per year. However, the recommended annual intake is 36 kg.
- Legumes are an important part of natural soil fertility maintenance system – fixing atmospheric nitrogen.
  - Cowpea: 73-354 kg
  - Chickpea: 103 kg
  - Lentil: 88-114 kg
  - Pigeon pea: 168-280 kg
  - Broad bean: 45-552 kg
- Energy expended per gram of seed (i.e. gram photosynthate):
  - 0.74-0.96 in cereals
  - 2.03-2.09 in pulses/oilseeds

# Chapter 5

## Breeding

### 5.1 Why and how can a plant breeder increase genetic variability in crop plants ? Explain.

Breeding objectives are realized by combining the favorable genes of different sources (parents). That is, one cannot breed, for example, disease resistance if the gene conferring resistance of disease of interest does not occur in the base population.

As genetic variation is heritable and results in permanent change in phenotype (trait) of organism, it is the variability of interest of breeder, since breeder can predictably control it through selection. Moreover, genetic variation is detectable at molecular as well as gross morphological level but the variation due to environment cannot be. It is also possible for the source of variation to be channeled through carefully designed mating system.

Primarily there are 3 types of sources of genetic variability: 1. Gene recombination 2. Modification of chromosome number 3. Mutation

Plant breeder can increase genetic variability by use of following tools:

1. Hybridization: Crossing un-identical plants to transfer genes or achieve recombination (creating non-parental type through physical exchange of chromosomal segments). In hybridization, effects of segregation and independent assortment in crosses between individual heterozygous for given number of gene pairs is evident. If we take 2 alleles for any 'n' of genes, following indicators of variation can be deduced:
  - Different number of gametes produced by  $F_1$  heterozygotes:  $2^n$
  - Number of combinations of  $F_1 \times F_1$  gametes (perfect population size):  $4^n$
  - Different kinds of genotypes in  $F_2 = 3^n$
  - Different kinds of  $F_2$  genotypes that are homozygous:  $2^n$
  - Different kinds of  $F_2$  genotypes that are heterozygous:  $3^n - 2^n$
  - Different types of phenotypes in  $F_2$  (complete dominance):  $2^n$

2. Wide crossing: Crossing of distantly related individuals for desirable gene introgression. Generally wild relatives of native agricultural crops contain such genes for biotic and abiotic stress tolerance. For example in tomato breeding, program resistance to *Oidium neolycopersici* (powdery mildew of tomato) monogenic resistance was found in *S peruvianum* accession, *S habrochaites* accession and polygenic resistance in *S neorikii* accessions.

Both of these breeding methods depend upon the number of allele variants per loci. In a gene system involving two alleles, 3 genetic variants (genotypes) are possible, while for a triallelic system 6 individuals may arise from hybridization.

3. Polyploidization: It is accomplished through chromosome doubling, which can occur naturally (through modification of chromosome number as a result of hybridization or abnormalities in nuclear division process) or can be induced using spindle disrupter Colchicine.
4. Mutagenesis: Also known as ultimate source of biological variation, mutation may arise spontaneously in nature or as a result of errors in cellular process such as DNA replication (or duplication) and by chromosomal aberrations (deletion, duplication, inversion and translocation). Mutations may too be induced artificially by using mutagenic agents: irradiation and chemicals. Commonly occurring mutations are those for dwarfing and nutritional quality. However, most mutations being deleterious in nature are selected against. Although, recessive mutations may remain hidden until much later, when they are expressed in homozygous combination.

## 5.2 What are the different factors that affect the amount of natural crossing or selfing ? Explain about the mechanisms that enforce self and cross pollination in field crops.

Species differ in the degrees to which they self pollinate or cross pollinate. Mechanisms promoting self pollination or autogamy are:

1. Cleistogamy (flowers fail to open), or flowers open only after pollination (chasmogamy)
2. Close proximity of anthers to stigma

Mechanisms that prevent autogamy:

1. Self-incompatibility: In spite of viable and normal pollen and ovule development pollen from a flower is non receptive on the stigma of the same flower, hence incapable of setting seed. This mechanism of reproduction control is conditioned by a single locus "S" with multiple alleles. There are two main type of self incompatibility systems:
  - Heteromorphic: Differences in lengths of stamen and style (heterostyly).
  - Homomorphic:
    1. Gametophytic incompatibility: Ability of the pollen to function is determined by its own genotype and not the plant that produces it.
    2. Sporophytic incompatibility: Incompatibility character of pollen are determined by plant (sporophyte) that produces it.

## 5.2. WHAT ARE THE DIFFERENT FACTORS THAT AFFECT THE AMOUNT OF NATURAL CROSSING OR SELFING

The self incompatibility mechanism promotes heterozygosity.

2. Male sterility: Anther or pollen are non-functional.
3. Genetic (nuclear/genic): Barley, cotton, soybean, tomato, potato, etc. The system is under control of “ms” gene.
4. Cytoplasmic male sterility: Controlled by mitochondrial gene. Transmitted only through maternal line.
5. Cytoplasmic genetic male sterility: Presence of “Rf” gene (nuclear) that overcomes cytoplasmic MS.
6. Dichogamy: Maturing of pistils and stamens of a flower at different times. Reduces intensity of self pollination and fertilization. It includes protandry and protogyny.

Factors that affect cross and self pollination are:

1. Environment:
  - Pollinators: Wind, water, insect, animals (Anemophily, hydrophily, entomophily, zoophily)
  - Temperature: High temperature or low temperature may temporarily overcome SI
  - Light: It induces pollen inviable.
2. Flower appearance: Shape of petal, color radiance, size of flower, olfactory cues, chemical signaling, etc.





## Chapter 6

# Gene action and methods of breeding

- Self pollinated species: When additive gene action predominates in a self-pollinated species, breeders should consider using selection methods such as pure line selection, mass selection, progeny selection and hybridization. However, when non-additive gene action predominates, effective methods of breeding are the exploitation of heterosis in breeding hybrid cultivars.
- Cross pollinated species: When additive gene action predominates in a cross-pollinated species, recurrent selection may be used to achieve general combining ability (GCA). Specific breeding products to pursue include synthetic varieties and composites. In the case of non-additive gene action, heterosis breeding just like in self pollinated species is recommended for breeding hybrid cultivars. Alternatively, breeders may consider recurrent selection for specific combining ability (SCA) for population improvement. Where both additive and non-additive gene action occur together, reciprocal recurrent selection may be used for population improvement.



## Chapter 7

# Soil and irrigation

### 7.1 Crop water requirement

**Table 7.1:** Crop water requirement and growth duration of major crops of Nepal

Crop type	Crop	Average water requirement cm	Average crop duration days	Critical stages
Cereal	Wheat	45-65	110-130	CRI, tillering, jointing, dough stage
Cereal	Rice	90-150	100-120	Elongation stage, jointing, flowering, dough stage
Cereal	Barley	30	110-130	Jointing and grain formation stage
Cereal	Maize	50-80	90-120	Knee high stage, mid-way through tasseling, grain formation, grain maturity
Oilseed	Rapeseed	35-45	90-125	Crop growth stage, before flowering, pod formation stage. Possibly in stage when 4-6 leaves have emerged, when it is flowering and during grain filling stage.
Oilseed	Groundnut	55-60	140-160	Crop growth stage, during flowering, jointing stage, nut formation stage.
Oilseed	Sunflower	90-130	60-100	During vegetative growth, flowering stage. Crop requires much water when grown as summer season crop than as rainy season crop.
Vegetable	Tomato	90-140	40-60	Plant elongation, flowering stage
Vegetable	Potato	50-70	100-150	Vegetative growth, tuber shoot formation, tuberization. The crop is intolerant of drought.
Vegetable	Radish, Turnip	30-40	40-60	Vegetative growth, root development, tap root development
Pulse	Green gram (Moong)	40	90-100	Germination, flowering, pod formation stage
Pulse	Chickpea		140-155	Flowering stage, branching, pod formation stage
Pulse	Pea	35-50	65-100	Vegetative growth stage, flowering
Pulse	Soybean	45-70	100-120	Vegetative growth stage, pod formation stage
Vegetable	Cabbage	30	70-90	Vegetative growth stage, cupping stage, head fill stage

Vegetable	Cauliflower		55-120	Depending on soil moisture regime
Industrial	Pea (Indeterminate)	270-365	150-250	Vegetative growth stage, flowering, 2-3 times during pod setting. Crop is intolerant to water logging.
Industrial	Jute			Vegetative growth stage, stem growth, flowering.
Industrial	Cotton	70-130	150-180	Vegetative growth stage, flowering stage. Crop is intolerant of water logging.

---

## 7.2 Crop coefficients

These are the properties of plants used in predicting evapotranspiration (ET). The most basic crop coefficient,  $k_c$ , is simply the ratio of ET observed for the crop studied over that observed for the well calibrated reference crop under the same conditions.

$$PET = K_c \times RET$$

Potential evapotranspiration (PET) is the evaporation and transpiration that potentially could occur in a field of the crop had an ideal unlimited water supply. RET is the reference ET often denoted as  $ET_0$ .

Even in agricultural corps, where ideal conditions are approximated as much as is practical, plants are not always growing (and therefore transpiring) at their theoretical potential. Plants have growth stages and stages of health induced by a variety of environmental conditions.

RET usually represents the PET of the reference crop's most active growth.  $K_c$  then becomes a function or series of values specific to the crop of interest through its growing season. These can be quite elaborate in the case of certain maize varieties, but tend to use a trapezoidal leaf area index (LAI) curve for common crop or vegetation canopies.

Stress coefficients,  $K_s$ , account for diminished ET due to specific stress factors. These are often assumed to combine by multiplication.

$$ET_{\text{estimate}} = K_w \times K_{s_1} \times K_{s_2} \times K_c \times ET_0$$

Water stress is the most ubiquitous stress factor, often denoted as  $K_w$ . Stress coefficients tend to be functions ranging between 0 and 1. The simplest are linear, but thresholds are appropriate for some toxicity responses. Crop coefficients can exceed 1 when the crop evapotranspiration exceeds that of RET.

Below are given estimates of the crop coefficient for multiple crops commonly cultivated in Nepal

Table 7.2: Crop coefficients

Crop	Approximate duration (days)	Month half	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Rice (Monsoon)	90	First half							1.10	1.19	0.95			
Rice (Monsoon)	90	Second half							1.10	1.10	0.95			
Rice (Early)	90	First half				1.10	1.10	1.00						
Rice (Early)	90	Second half				1.10	1.10	1.00						
Rice (Late)	90	First half								1.10	1.10	0.95		
Rice (Late)	90	Second half								1.10	1.10	0.95		
Rice (Monsoon)	105	First half								1.10	1.10	0.95		
Rice (Monsoon)	105	Second half							1.10	1.10	1.05	0.95		
Rice (Early)	105	First half				1.10	1.10	1.00						
Rice (Early)	105	Second half			1.10	1.10	1.25	1.00						
Rice (Late)	105	First half								1.10	1.10	1.05	0.95	
Rice (Late)	105	Second half								1.10	1.10	0.95		
Rice (Monsoon)	120	First half								1.10	1.10	1.05	0.95	
Rice (Monsoon)	120	Second half							1.10	1.10	1.10	0.95		
Rice (Monsoon)	135	First half								1.10	1.10	1.05	0.95	
Rice (Monsoon)	135	Second half							1.10	1.10	1.05	1.05	0.95	
Rice (Monsoon)	150	First half								1.10	1.10	1.05	1.05	0.95
Rice (Monsoon)	150	Second half							1.10	1.10	1.05	1.05	0.95	
Maize 1	105	First half			0.45	0.80	1.05							
Maize 1	105	Second half			0.60	1.05	0.80							
Maize 2	105	First half				0.45	0.80	1.05	0.80					
Maize 2	105	Second half				0.60	1.05	1.05						
Pulses	105	First half	0.50	0.95	1.05									
Pulses	105	Second half	0.75	1.05	0.96									0.40
Oilseeds	90	First half	0.46	1.00	0.72									
Oilseeds	90	Second half	0.82	1.00										0.40
Wheat 1	120	First half	1.15	1.15	0.40									0.65
Wheat 1	120	Second half	1.15	0.90									0.43	1.05
Wheat 2	120	First half	1.05	1.15	0.90									0.43
Wheat 2	120	Second half	1.15	1.15	0.40									0.65
Vegetable (Summer)		First half							0.34	0.93	1.05	0.91		
Vegetable (Summer)		Second half							0.54	1.05	1.04			
Vegetable (Winter)		First half	0.86	0.95										0.34
Vegetable (Winter)		Second half	0.95	0.89									0.28	0.54
Potato 1	130	First half	1.01	1.13	0.94									0.55
Potato 1	130	Second half	1.13	1.08	0.70								0.42	0.79
Potato 2	130	First half	0.79	1.13	1.08	0.77								0.42
Potato 2	130	Second half	1.01	1.13	0.94									0.55

### 7.3 Estimates of potential evaporation

Thornthwaite equation (1948)

$$PET = 16 \left( \frac{L}{12} \right) \left( \frac{N}{30} \right) \left( \frac{10T_d}{I} \right)^\alpha$$

Where,

- PET is the estimated potential evapotranspiration (mm/month)
- $T_d$  is the average daily temperature (degree C; if this is negative, use 0) of the month being calculated
- N is the number of days in the month being calculated
- L is the average day length (hours) of the month being calculated
- $\alpha = (6.75 \times 10^{-7})I^3 - (7.71 \times 10^{-5})I^2 + (1.792 \times 10^{-2})I + 0.49239$
- $I = \sum_{i=1}^{12} \left( \frac{T_{m_i}}{5} \right)^{1.514}$  is the heat index which depends on the 12 monthly mean temperatures  $T_{m_i}$ .

Somewhat modified forms of this equation appear in later publications (1955 and 1957) by Thornthwaite and Mather.

**Penman equation (1948)**

The penman equation describes evaporation (E) from an open water surface, and was developed by Howard Penman in 1948. Penman's equation requires daily mean temperature, wind speed, air pressure, and solar radiation to predict E. Simpler hydrometeorological equations continue to be used where obtaining such data is impractical, to give comparable results within specific contexts, e.g. humid vs arid climates.

**Penman-Monteith equation (1965)**

### 7.4 Irrigation development in Nepal



**Table 7.3:** Irrigation development in Nepal during different period plans

Plan period	Surface newly irrigated government initiative	Surface farmer's canal improvement government initiative	Surface total government initiative	Groundwater government initiative	Total government initiative	Locally managed by farmers	Newly irrigated	Total irrigated
Before 1st five year plan (Before 2013/14)			6228		6228		6228	6228
1st five year plan (2013/14-2017/18) to 7th five year plan (2042/43-2046/47) and during Interim period (2047/48-2048/49)			352076	109098	461174	381814	842988	849216
8th five year plan (2049/50-2053/54)			146178	60223	206401		206401	1055617
9th five year plan (2054/55-2058/59)	29586	80879	110465	36238	146703	300935	65824	1121441
10th five year plan (2059/60-2063/64)	25504	14298	39802	47683	87485	286637	73187	1194628
11th Three year interim plan 2064/65	2294	3096	5390	8625	14015	283541	10919	1205547
11th Three year interim plan 2065/66	3234	3500	6734	18815	25549	280041	22049	1227596
11th Three year interim plan 2066/67	5866	5838	11704	19014	30718	274203	24880	1252476
12th Three year interim plan 2067/68	6799	8829	15628	20120	35748	265374	26919	1279395
12th Three year interim plan 2068/69	10005	15230	25235	22560	47795	250144	32565	1311960
12th Three year interim plan 2069/70	2381	12619	15000	17180	32180	237525	19561	1331521
13th Three year interim plan 2070/71	4175	10448	14623	15135	29758	227077	19310	1350831
13th Three year interim plan 2071/72	2144	16007	18151	15939	34090	211070	18083	1368914
13th Three year interim plan 2072/73	5800	8771	14571	17463	32034	202299	23263	1392177
14th Three year interim plan 2073/74	5908	25374	31282	35272	66554	176925	41180	1433357



## Chapter 8

# Extension and sociology

- Department of Agriculture is headed by the Director General (DG). There are 3 deputy DGs (DDGs).
  - DDG, Planning and Human Resource
  - DDG, Monitoring, Evaluation and Management
  - DDG, Technology Transfer and Coordination
- Under DoA there are:
  - Program directorates: 12
  - National programs: 5
  - Regional directorates of Agriculture: 5
  - Regional agriculture training center: 5
  - Regional seed laboratory: 5
  - Regional soil testing laboratory: 5
  - Soil testing laboratory: 1
  - Regional crop protection laboratory: 5
  - Horticulture center: 12
  - Vegetable development farm/center: 9
  - Fishery development and training center: 11
  - Central fisher laboratory: 1
  - Regional plant quarantine office: 5
  - District agriculture development office: 75
  - Agriculture service center: 378

### 8.1 Multidimensional poverty index (MPI)

MPI is a composite index of three dimensions of poverty – health, education each with two indicators (nutrition, child mortality, for health, and years of schooling and school attendance, for education) and living standard with six indicators (cooking fuel, improved sanitation, improved drinking water, electricity, flooring and roofing and asset ownership). The percentage of people under deprivation is the outcome of equal weight of all dimensions and their respective indicators. The MPI is used

to identify a person as multi-dimensionally poor is he or she is deprived in at least one third of the dimensions.

- MPI of nepal:
  - 2011  $\rightarrow$  0.217
  - 2014  $\rightarrow$  0.127 (NPC, 2019). This means that multidimensionally poor people in Nepal experience 12.7% of the total deprivations that would be experienced if all people were deprived in all indicators.
- $MPI = H \times A$ 
  - H: The incidence of poverty (or poverty rate; The proportion of people identified as multidimensionally poor).
  - A: The intensity of poverty (of the average proportion of weighted indicators in which the poor are deprived)
  - Values of H and A are, respectively, 28.6% and 44.2% (as of 2014 survey).
- Provincewise MPI values:
  - Province 1: 0.085
  - Province 2: 0.217
  - Province 3: 0.051
  - Province 4: 0.061
  - Province 5: 0.133
  - Province 6: 0.230
  - Province 7: 0.146

## 8.2 Human Development Index

The HDI is a simple, approximate statistic devised to introduce non-income factors and rival traditional economic indicators within a framework of international development. Formula produces composite statistic of life expectancy, education and income indices, which are used to rank countries into four tiers of human development, well-being concept based on capability approach. It is annually published by the UNDP since 1990. The index has been developed as a broad proxy intending to stimulate political changes and according to UNDP shall not be considered the only measure of a country's level of development in general nor the ultimate measure within the concept of human development. Despite shortcomings, HDI is reported to greatly influence policy-makers all around the world, thus contributing to reduction of global poverty.

- HDI of Nepal was 0.463 (157th position globally), while it was 0.955 (1st position globally) for Norway.
- HDI of Nepal was 0.54 (145th position globally)

## 8.3 Gender Development Index (GDI) and Gender Empowerment Index (GEI)

The GDI and GEI were introduced in 1995 in the Human Development Report written by the UNDP. The aim of these measurements was to add a gender-sensitive dimension to the Human Development Index (HDI). The GDI is defined as a distribution-sensitive measure that accounts for

### 8.3. GENDER DEVELOPMENT INDEX (GDI) AND GENDER EMPOWERMENT INDEX (GEI)61

the human development impact on existing gender gaps in the three components of the HDI (Klasen, 1995). The GDI takes into account not only the average or general level of well-being and wealth within a country, but focuses also on how this wealth and well-being is distributed between different groups within society. The HDI and the GDI were created to rival the more traditional general income-based measures of development such as GDP and GNP. GDI, on the other hand, addresses gender-gaps in life expectancy, education, and incomes. It uses an “inequality aversion” penalty, which creates a development score penalty for gender gaps in any of the categories of the HDI which include life expectancy, adult literacy, school enrollment, and logarithmic transformations of per-capita income.

Only the gap between the HDI and GDI can be accurately considered; the GDI on its own is not an independent measure of gender-gaps.

- The GDI and HDI (women) of Nepal are, respectively, 0.925 and 0.552 as of 2017. This ranks Nepal in 115th position globally.



# Chapter 9

## Plant pathology

### 9.1 Background

In global production, 40% loss is attributed to insect; disease results in 13% loss of yield overall.

### 9.2 Plant pathology: historical events

#### Irish famine

In about 1800, the potato, which was introduced in Europe from south and central america around 1570 AD was a well established crop in Ireland. After strong objections against adopting it because (1) it was new and not mentioned in the Bible, (2) it was produced in the ground and, therefore, was unclean, and (3) because parts of it were poisonous, the potato was nevertheless adopted and its cultivation spread rapidly. Adoption of potato cultivation came as a result of it producing much more edible food per unit of land than grain crops, mostly wheat and rye, grown until then.

Irish farmers grew potato well for many years, free of any serious problems. In the early 1840s, potato crops began to fail to varying extents in several areas of Europe and Ireland. Most of the growing season of 1845 in Ireland was quite favorable for the growth of potato plants and for the formation of tubers.

Around 8 million people suffer from famine due to late blight of Potato by *Phytophthora infestans*. About 1.5 million people died of hunger and many emigrate to other countries, mostly North America.

#### Ceylon srilanks

Rust was first reported in the major coffee growing regions of Sri Lanka (then called Ceylon) in 1867. The causal fungus was first fully described by the English mycologist Michael Joseph Berkeley and his collaborator Christopher Edmund Broome after an analysis of specimens of a “coffee leaf disease” collected by George H.K. Thwaites in Ceylon. Berkeley and Broome named the *Hemileia vastatrix* (Pucciniales, Basidiomycota), “Hemileia” referring to the half smooth characteristic of the

spores and “vastatrix” for the devastating nature of the disease. Farmers completely burned down the orchard and restarted the cultivation.



### Downy mildew of grapes

Class: Oomycota Order: Peronosporales

*Plasmopara viticola*, also known as grape downy mildew, is considered to be the most devastating disease of grapevines in climates with relatively warm and humid summers. It was first observed in 1834 by Schweinitz on *Vitis aestivalis* in the southeastern United States. France was among the first of the European countries to gain experience in dealing with the pathogen. Within just a few years of the pathogen's introduction the French attempted to graft American root stock to their own vines in order to produce a more resistant strain of grape. Depending on the year, production of grapes in France has been estimated to have been reduced by as much as 50%.





### Bengal famine of 1943

The Bengal famine struck Bengal province of British India during World War II. An estimated 2.1-3 million, out of a population of 60.3 million, died of starvation, malaria, or other diseases aggravated by malnutrition, population displacement and other causes. Affecting of winter rice with a severe outbreak of fungal brown spot disease ( *Helminthosporium oryzae*) is considered to have a major role in the exacerbation of famine besides, political and other causes, cyclone particularly.

## 9.3 Rust

### 9.3.1 Management

Macrocytic disease: *Puccinia graminis* is a macrocytic heteroecious fungus that causes wheat stem rust disease. The repeating stage in this fungus occurs on wheat and not the alternate host, barberry. The repeating stage allows the disease to persist in wheat even though the alternate host may be removed. Planting resistant crops is the ideal form of disease prevention, however, mutations can give rise to new strains of fungi that can overcome plant resistance. Although the

disease cannot be stopped by removal of the alternate host, the life cycle is disrupted and the rate of mutation is decreased because of reduced genetic recombination. This allows resistance bred crops to remain effective for a longer period of time.

**Demicyclic Disease:** Because there is no repeating stage in the life cycle of demicyclic fungi, removal of the primary or the alternate host will disrupt the disease cycle. This method, however, is not highly effective in managing all demicyclic diseases. Cedar-apple rust disease, for example, can persist despite removal of one of the hosts since spores can be disseminated from long distances. The severity of Cedar-apple rust disease can be managed by removal of basidiospore producing galls from junipers or the application of protective fungicides to junipers.

Sulphur powder is known to stop spore germination. Fungicides such as Mancozeb and Triforine may help but may never eradicate the disease.

### 9.3.2 Common rust fungi in agriculture

- *Hemileia vastatrix* (Coffee rust); Primary host is coffee plant; unknown alternate host. Heteroecious
- *Phakopsora meibomiae* and *P. pachyrhizi* (Soybean rust); Primary host is soybean and various legumes. Unknown alternate host. Heteroecious
- *Puccinia coronata* (Crown Rust of Oats and Ryegrass); Oats are the primary host; *Rhamnus* spp. (Buckthorn) is alternate host. Heteroecious and macrocyclic
- *Puccinia graminis* (Stem rust of wheat and Kentucky bluegrass, or black rust of cereals); Primary hosts include: Kentucky bluegrass, barley, and wheat; Common barberry is the alternate host. Heteroecious and macrocyclic
- *Puccinia hemerocallidis* (Daylily rust); Daylily is primary host; *Patrina* sp is alternate host. Heteroecious and macrocyclic
- *Puccinia triticina* (Brown Wheat Rust) in grains
- *Puccinia sorghi* (Common Rust of Corn)
- *Puccinia striiformis* (Yellow Rust) of cereals
- *Uromyces appendiculatus* (Bean Rust) in common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*)[16]
- *Puccinia melanocephala* (Brown Rust of Sugarcane)
- *Puccinia kuehnii* (Orange rust of Sugarcane)

#### UG99

It is a lineage of wheat stem rust ( *Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *tritici* ), which is present in wheat fields in several countries in Africa and Middle east and is predicted to spread rapidly through these regions and possibly further afield, potentially causing a wheat production disaster that would affect food security worldwide. It can cause up to 100% crop losses and is virulent against many resistance genes which have previously protected against stem rust.

### 9.3.3 Citrus decline in Nepal

Citrus greening disease or HLB was first reported from China in 1919 by Reinking while evaluating diseases of economic plants in southern China and used English term “yellow shoot” of citrus in the report. At that time it was believed that the HLB was caused by abiotic factors like Zn deficiency/toxicity and poor drainage system. By 1967, it became established that greening was

graft and insect transmissible with conclusion caused by virus (Bove 2006). In 1967, mycoplasma like organisms (MLOs) were believed to be associated with plant diseases mostly with “yellow” symptoms resembling with greening symptoms. On close examination, these organisms were seen to have bacterial cell wall in addition to cytoplasmic membrane, suggesting that they were gram negative true bacteria (Garnier and Bove 1977). Thus, it was concluded that the HLB agent was gram negative bacterium – *Liberobacter asiaticus*.

Citrus decline was reported for the first time in Pokhara valley by Thrower (1968) in Nepal. Based on visual observation, Knorr et al (1970) suspected that the decline was caused by greening disease entered with the planting materials introduced to Horticulture Research Station, Pokhara from Saharanpur, India. About 55% of citrus trees in Pokhara valley and 100% in Horticulture Research Station were symptomatic to HLB in 1980s (Regmi 1982).

More recent PCR test showed that HLB is widespread in many citrus pockets of Kaski, Syanja, Tanahu, Lamjung and Dhading districts (Bove 2006 Regmi and Yadav 2007 Regmi et al 2010).

### Diagnosis of Citrus decline

Visual symptoms are apparent on leaves and fruits. A tree infected with HLB in the field usually develops one or more yellow shoots with other parts of the tree healthy or symptomless. The affected leaves develop a pattern of yellow and green areas lacking clear limits between the colors, giving a “blotchy mottle” appearance. This is the most characteristic foliar symptom and the patterns are asymmetrical on the two halves of the leaf (Bove 2006). Leaves can also become thicker, with veins enlarged and corky in appearance. In later stages, Zn deficiency-like symptoms can be seen followed by leaf drop and twig dieback.

Currently, other methods besides visual diagnosis of Huanglongbang are molecular marker based test (quantative PCR), biological indexing, iodine test and spectroscopy. Based on severity of HLB symptoms and the ability to continue growth of the plants inoculation with *Ca. L. asiaticus* Folimonova et al (2009) grouped citrus genotypes into four categories as i. sensitive: *C. halimii*, Nules clementine mandarin, Minneola tangelo, sweet oranges and grapefruit ii. moderately tolerant: Sun Chu Sha mandarin, sour orange, volkamer lemon, *C. macrophylla*, wingle citrumelo, citron, Palestine sweet lime, acid lime, calamondin, and *C. micrantha* iii. tolerant: Eureka lemon, Persian lime, Carrizo citrange, and *Severinia buxifolia* iv. variable (some branch sensitive and some branch tolerant): pummelos, *C. amblycarpa*, cleopatra mandarin, *C. indica*, and meiwa kumquat.

### Citrus greening control

- Inoculum reduction and vector control: Planting of certified clean planting materials, effective control of its vector psyllid populations and removal of infected trees that serve as an inoculums source for psyllid acquisition are the methods of choice. Biological control of the psyllid vector is only possible in locations that do not favour build-up of psyllid populations and is often compromised when hyper-parasites are present.
- Chemical control: Combination of penicillin and streptomycin (PS) was effective in eliminating or suppressing the bacterium.
- Nutrition: Preliminary results of the research showed that HLB-infected trees are consistently deficient in Ca, Mg, Mn, Zn and B, and in an orchard. The main cause of visible HLB symptoms, yield reduction, and tree decline appears to be disruption of phloem tissue, which

blocks the flow of photosynthate and nutrients from source to sink tissue. Hence plant growth enhancers, mainly that of root system should, to some extent, alleviate the symptoms of HLB.

- Use of tolerant rootstocks: The citrus rootstock US-897 ( *Citrus reticulata* Blanco x *Poncirus trifoliata* L. Raf.) was observed to be tolerant to HLB in field plantings.
- Guava intercropping: An observation in Vietnam in 2000, noted that the normal life of sole citrus plantings in Mekong region was 2 to 4 years, but those interplanted with white guava were surviving for up to 15 years (Gottwald et al 2010). Raising guava as an intercrop reduced psyllid population in citrus orchards.

### 9.3.4 Guava wilt

Causative agent: *Fusarium oxysporium f. psidi*, *Rhizoctonia spp.*

Guava plants are attacked by wilt causing pathogen, which alone causes heavy losses in Nepalese guava trees. Yellowing and browning of leaves from the twigs tip. Leaves die off causing cracking in the twigs and trunk leading to the complete wilting and decline of entire tree. The incidence is more severe in alkaline soil and during winter season.

#### Control measures

- It is better to remove such trees as soon as the symptoms are identified to prevent the spread of disease.
- Apply 15 gm of bavistin at the basin of each plant after pruning in March, June and September.
- Liming of the pits.
- Use of resistant root stock such as chinese guava and wilt resistant variety like Allahabad safeda, Banarasi, Nasik etc.

### 9.3.5 Fruit rot of guava

Causative agent: *Phomopsis psidi*

This is a serious disease especially during rainy seasons. The symptoms are manifested as development of dark brown circular spots at the blossom end of the immature green fruits.

Control measures: Application of Zineb (0.2%) or aureofungin (10 ppm) as monthly sprays during June to October can control the disease. Apply Kavach/Rovral (2g/ltr) and Carbendazim (1 g/ltr) during rainy season.

### 9.3.6 Fruit canker

Causative agent: *Pestalotiopsis psidi*

Cankorous growth on fruit leading to cracking of fruits.

Control measures: Apply Dilhan 278 (2g), Cuman L (4 ml/ltr) and Rovral (2g/ltr) during rainy season.

### 9.3.7 Chirke and furket of Cardamom

### 9.3.8 Downy mildew of cucumber

### 9.3.9 Stemphyllium blight of lentil

### 9.3.10 Root knot nematode of Tomato, Brinjal and Lady's finger

## 9.4

- A popular fungicide, generally used for seed treatment, called Carbendazim is available in commercial formulation as KI-BESTIN (Carbendazim 50% WP).
  - The commercial seed treatment fungicide is composed of:
    - \* 51% Carbendazim 98% (at minimum) a.i.
    - \* 2% Surface acting agent
    - \* 2% Dispersing agent
    - \* 2% Sticking agent (Glue powder)
    - \* 43% Inert carrier (China clay)
  - In case of carbendazim poisoning medical charcoal preparation 6-10 times is recommended.
  - It has green colored warning level.
  - It is manufactured by Kisan Agro Chemicals, Parsa, Birgunj, Nepal.
  - KI-BESTIN is a broad spectrum systemic fungicide useful as both spray and wetted powder form.

## 9.5 Biopesticides

- *Nisarga*
  - Active ingredient: *Trichoderma viridae*
  - Effectiveness: Stem rot, Root rot, Set rot, Damping off, Ganoderma etc. Against *Fusarium*, *Sclerotium*, *Phytophthora* and *Ganoderma*.
  - Utility crops: Potato, tomato, sweet pepper, garlic, cauliflower, onion, tea, coffee and pulses.
  - Dosage: Spray 5 gm Nisarga per liter of water solution. While applying in soil, 500 gm Nisarga is mixed with 2.5 kg of mature FYM or compost. This suffices for 1 ropani of land.
- *Pseudomonas*
  - Active ingredient: *Pseudomonas fluorescence*
  - Effectiveness: Onion smut, Paddy blast, Bacterial wilt of pepper and Dieback of tomato.
  - Useful against soil borne, seed borne and air borne pathogens.
  - Secondary metabolites, i.e. Auxin, Gibberelic acid and Cytokinins promote plant health.
  - Dosage: Spray 5 g of Pseudomonas commercial formula in 1 liter of water. While applying in soil, 500 gm Nisarga is mixed with 2.5 kg of mature FYM or compost. This suffices for 1 ropani of land.
- Verticillium fungicide is effective against sucking insects and nematodes.
  - In a ropani of land, use 500 gm of verticillium preparation with 2.5 kg of FYM/compost.
- Neem Baan

- Contains Azadirachtin.
- Effectiveness: Against phytophagous insects for deterrence. It inhibits oviposition and is ovicidal (kills larvae if hatched)
- Most effective against sap sucking type insects (Aphid, mealy bug, white fly, thrips, etc.) and chewing type insects (Stem and fruit borer larvae)
- Has contact and systemic property
- Dosage: 2-5 ml liquid in 1 ltr of water is sprayed in 12 days interval, 2-3 times.
- Composition: 0.03%, 0.15%, 1%, etc.
- Nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV)
- Granulosis virus (GVs)

## 9.6 Pathogens

### 9.6.1 Nematodes

- Nematode is derived from the Greek words, “Nema” = thread/fibre, “toda” = worm.
- In Germany, there is a separate University of Nematology.
- Nematodes can be defined as unsegmented, bilaterally symmetrical, triploblastic, pseudocoelomate, invertebrate, and thread like worms.
- So far 50000 nematode species are recorded worldwide. 10000 are found in fresh water and soil. 300 species are known to be plant parasites.
- Molya disease ( *Heterodera avenae*) causes 6-7 crore/year loss in Rajasthan and ear cockle ( *Anguina tritici*) causes 8 crore loss in India.
- *Radopholus similis* was found associated with citrus decline in Florida, USA.
- In India, *Tylenchulus semipenetrans* was associated with citrus decline.
- Plant parasitic nematodes are triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, unsegmented, pseudocoelomate and vermiform animals.
- The body of the nematode may be elongated, spindle shaped, fusiform tapering towards the end but the cross section is always circular.
- Smallest nematode is 10mm long ( *Paralongidorus*).
- Female nematodes are more virulent and aggressive than male in attacking and parasitizing the plants.
- Plant parasitic nematode possess spear or stylet.
- Nematodes are known to transmit viruses:
  - Two single stranded RNA virus genera, Nepovirus (NEPO) and Tobravirus (TOBRA).
  - 11 species of Xiphinema transmit 13 NEPO virus (Grapevine fan leaf virus)
  - 11 species of Longidorus transmit 10 NEPO virus
  - 14 species of Trichodorus transmit various strains of TOBRA virus: tobacco rattle and pea early browning

**Table 9.1:** Insect mediated virus transmission

Virus	Nematode
Rice dwarf virus	Nephotettix cincticeps
Rice tungro virus	Nephotettix impicticeps
Rice grassy stunt virus	Nilaparvata lugens
Tomato spotted wilt virus	Thrips tabaci, Frankliniella spp.
Tomato yellow leaf curl virus	Bemisia tabaci
Tomato yellow mosaic virus	Bemisia tabaci
Soybean yellow mosaic	Bemisia tabaci
Grapevine virus A	Pseudococcus longispinus (Mealybugs)
Cowpea mosaic virus	Epilachna varivestis
Potato virus X virus	Melanoplus differentialis (Grasshopper)
Tobacco mosaic virus	Liriomyza langei (Leafminer); Mechanical transmission
Onion mosaic virus	Eriophyes tulipae (Mites)
Soybean mosaic virus	Aphids
Potato leaf roll virus	Myzus persicae

Insect transmitted viruses

## 9.7 Crop diseases

### 9.7.1 Ergot (Wheat, barley, oats, rye, triticale)

Hosts: All grasses, particularly, blackgrass ( *Alopecurus myosuroides* )

Symptoms: - Causal fungus only attacks ears of flowering, replacing the grain in a few spikelets by a hard, purple black sclerotium, known as ergot. - Such ergots can be very large, upto 2 cm in length, and very obvious in the standing crop in contaminated grain samples.

Life cycle: - Ergot is not truly a seed borne disease, however it can be spread by ergots in contaminated seeds. - At or near harvest, ergots fall to the ground where they remain until the following summer, when they germinate to produce club-shaped spore bearing structure (stroma). These ascospores are spread by the wind to nearly open flowers of grasses/cereals. The spores germinate in flower, infecting the ovaries. This infection leads to the production of secondary spores (condia) encased in sticky secretion commonly referred to as honeydew. This attracts insects which carry the spores to other flowers, where further infection can occur. - Wheat and other cereals are less severely affected than rye although, occasionally more open-flowered wheat variety can be badly affected. - Disease is favored by cool, wet conditions during flowering which facilitate spore production and prolong the flowering period, making infection more likely.

Importance: - Very little direct effect on yield. - Affects stocks which when fed to flour made with cereals with large amount of toxic alkaloid containing ergot, possess health risks.

### 9.7.2 Fusarium

Fusarium head blight/ear blight, foot rot, seedling blight Pathogen: *Fusarium spp.* and *Microdochium nivale* Hosts: Wheat, barley, oats, rye triticale and grasses.

Symptoms: - Form a complex of diseases on seeds, seedlings and adult plants. - *Microdochium nivale* (formerly known as *Fusarium nivale*) is seed-borne pathogen and causes seedling blight resulting in seedling death and thinning of plant stand. - *M. spp* (other than *M. nivale*) cause a range of symptoms including brown lesions on stem bases, often restricted to outer leaf sheath. - *Fusarium lesions* often begin in the leaf sheath at the stem base where crown roots split the leaf sheath when emerging. - This infection can spread up the leaf sheath causing long dark brown streaks at the stem base. The other symptom in cooler regions is brown staining of lower nodes. - In older plants, fusarium infection can produce a true foot rot, where the stem base becomes brown and rotten, resulting in lodging and white heads. - Symptoms are prevalent in very dry seasons as well. - Ear blight causing fungus: *F culmorum* and *F graminearum* are common. Other are, *F avenaceum*, *F poae* and *F langsethiae*. - Infection frequently results in the whole or part of the ear becoming bleached. - Symptoms seen when ears become infected during the early flowering stages, later infection may result in infection of grain but without obvious bleaching of the ears. - Important due to its mycotoxin that gets accumulated in grains.

Life cycle: - Most important source is seed but fungus survives on debris in soil also. - Spores are splashed in canopy causing ear blights and seed borne infection, in wet seasons, especially during flowering and grain formation. - Most fusarium species have competitive saprophytic abilities which allow them to colonize debris and stubble in soil.

Importance: - When wet season coincides with flowering high levels of ear blight can occur. - Due to seed borne nature of pathogen, seed treatment plays role in preventing seedling loss in wheat.

### 9.7.3 Major diseases of rice

#### 1. Blast

- Bavistin, Dorosal 2-3 g per kg seed treatment
- Tricyclazole 75% WP 0.75 g per ltr spray at 15 days interval
- Kasugamycin 3% SL 1.5 ml per ltr at 15 days interval

#### 2. Bacterial leaf blight

- Use Agromycin-100 0.25 g per ltr for seed soaking for 30 minutes

#### 3. Brown leaf spot disease

- Bavistin, Dorosal
- Apply Mancozeb 75% WP (Dithane M-45) 3 g per ltr water, Propineb 70% WP 3 g per ltr water at 15 days interval for 3 times.

#### 4. Foot rot

- Carbendazim 50% WP seed treatment

#### 5. Sheath blight

- Maintain spacing



- Validamycin 3% L 3 g per ltr water; Pencycuron 22.9 SC 1.5 ml per ltr; Carbendazim 70% WP 1.5 g per ltr spray at 10-12 days interval for two times.
6. Khaira disease
- 20 g  $\text{ZnSO}_4$  + 12%  $\text{CaCO}_3$  in 50 ltr water per ropani at 10 days interval for 2 times.

### 9.7.4 Major diseases of Wheat

1. Leaf blight
  - Small brown dots on leaves
  - Later on the dots coalesce to cause wilting or blighted appearance
  - Use Vitavex-200 2 gm per kg seed as presowing treatment
  - Increase potassium fertilizer dosage
2. Brown rust
  - Orange color spots on upper surface of leaves.
  - Spots do not coalesce or merge
  - Mancozeb (Dithane M-45 45 WP) 1.5-2 kg in 750 ltr water spray at interval of 15 days for 2-3 times.
3. Yellow rust
  - Yellow colored spots, elongated and jointed to form stripes
  - Cultivation of resistant varieties: WK-1204, Pasang Lhamu.
4. Loose smut
  - Instead of grains black mass of fungal hyphae fills the panicle.
  - Use of healthy seeds, Vitavex-200 2 g per kg seed treatment
  - Bury the sick panicles in initial stage of disease appearance.
  - Annapurna variety is relatively tolerant to disease.
5. Stinking smut/hill smut
  - Diseased grains are rounded, black colored spores filled
  - Spores only released after grain is crushed
  - Smell of fish
  - Crop rotation for 2-3 years, Vitavex-200 2 g per kg seed treatment.

## 9.8 Major diseases of jackfruit

1. Pink disease ( *Botryobasidium salmonicolor* )



# Chapter 10

## Entomology

### 10.1 Pesticide toxicity

- A pesticide is any substance used to control pests. Pests may be target insects, vegetation, fungi, etc. Most control the pests by poisoning them. Unfortunately, pesticides can be poisonous to humans as well.
- Toxicity: The toxicity of a substance is its capacity to cause injury to a living system. A living system can be things such as a human body, parts of the body (lungs or respiratory system), a pond, a forest and those creatures that live in there. Toxicity represents the kind and extent of damage that can be done by chemical. In other words, if you know the toxicity of a pesticide, you know how poisonous it is.
- Dose-time relationship of pesticide toxicity
  - Dose is the quantity of a substance that a surface, plant or animal is exposed to.
  - Time means how often the exposure occurs.
  - This relationship gives rise to two types of toxicity.
    1. Acute toxicity: This refers to how poisonous a pesticide is to a human, animal or plant after a single-term exposure. It generally implies the effect that occurs within 24 hours of exposure.
    2. Chronic toxicity: This refers to delayed poisonous effects from exposure to substance.
- Routes of entry:
  1. Local: local effect refers to those that take place at the site of contact with material. e.g. skin irritation/inflammation on the hand in response to hand contact, irritation of mucous membrane lining the lungs due to inhalation of toxic fumes.
  2. Systemic: Effect that occurs away from the original point of contact. These pesticides are distributed throughout the body once they enter. They function by blocking or stimulating a chemical signal, generally that of the nervous system (Cholinesterase).
- Pesticides may have following actions:

- Additive, antagonistic or synergistic
- Immediate or delayed
- Reversible or irreversible action
- Exposure may result in following effects:
  - Reproductive effects
  - Teratogenic effects: Effect on unborn offspring, such a birth defects.
  - Carcinogenic effects: Cancer in living animal tissues.
  - Oncogenic effects: Tumor forming effect (not necessarily cancerous)
  - Mutagenic effects: Permanent effect on genetic material that can be inherited
  - Neurotoxicity: Poisoning of nervous system, including the brains.
  - Immunosuppression

#### Acute toxicity measures

To figure out how acutely toxic a pesticide is, scientists give laboratory animals short-exposure to doses of pesticide being tested. Experimental doses are given orally, as well as put on eyes, skin, and in the air that test animals breathe. These animals are then carefully observed for the changes.

#### LD50

Amount of a pesticide that has killed half of the animals in a laboratory test. LD50 values are effective for both oral and dermal routes of exposure. But they do not tell us about how the chemical acts, nor about how sensitive different organs within an animal or human might be. LD50 for different chemicals can be compared if the same test animal was used. The LD50 values are measured in unit of weight called mg per kg (or interchangeably, parts per million).

#### LC50

This measure of toxicity gives the acute inhalation toxicity.

#### Chronic toxicity measures

There is no standard measure like LD50 for chronic toxicity studies. Often the length of the experiment is in days, months or years and the amount of each dose is stated. For e.g., a study of chronic oral toxicity might look like, “8 mg of pesticide to rats daily for two years. No symptoms of poisoning appeared.”

- Two classes of pesticides, organophosphates and carbamates can slowly poison by attacking an essential body chemical called “cholinesterase”. The chronic exposure to Organophosphate pesticides can be measured by monitoring changes in blood cholinesterase levels. In humans, decrease in cholinesterase levels are sure sign that exposure to these types of pesticides should be avoided until the level is measured as being normal again.

#### Categories of pesticide toxicity

#### Status of pesticide use in Nepal

- Initially, DDT was imported in 1952 AD for control of Malaria.
- For the same purpose, DDT was reimported in 1955 AD
- For use in crops, DDT was imported in 1956 AD.

**Table 10.1:** Categories of pesticide toxicity

Toxicity class	Toxicity label	Oral LD50 (mg/kg)	Dermal LD50 (mg/kg)	Inhalation LC50 (mg/L)
Highly toxic	Danger	0-50	0-200	0-0.2
Moderately toxic	Warning!	50-500	200-2000	0.2-2
Slightly toxic	Caution!!	500-5000	2000-20000	2-20
Relatively non-toxic	Caution!!	>5000	>20000	>20

- According to Thapa, 2003, average pesticide use in Nepal is 142 gm/ha.
- In general, cropwise analysis of pesticide use signals alarming levels of residues, hence their current state of use being haphazard.
  - Tea: 2100 gm/ha
  - Cotton: 2560 gm/ha
  - Vegetables: 1400 gm/ha
- On environmental perspective, pesticides are of following types, based on bio-degradation:
  1. Environmentally degradable/non-persistent:
    - Dimethoate (Nuger, Roger, Dimet)
    - Dichlorovos (Dum, Vapon)
    - Fenitrothion (Folithion)
    - Malathion
  2. Environmentally non-degradable/persistent:
    - PoPs: Aldrin, chlordane, DDT, Dieldrin, Eldrin, Heptachlor, Mirex, Toxaphene, HCB, PCB, Dioxyn, Furan, etc.
    - These pesticides require special treatment facility for disposal.

## 10.2 Major insects of rice

1. Seed bed beetle, mole cricket, field cricket
2. Borer
3. Rice hispa
4. Hoppers
5. Rice bug
6. Leaf roller
7. Mealy bug

## 10.3 Major insects of wheat

1. Larvae of wireworm
  - Similar to cutworm in Maize (damages the crop at night)
  - Use Bt for control
  - Malathion 5% DP 2 g per kg with wheat bran 1/2 kg per ropani, during evening
  - Chlorpyrifos 10% Granule or Malathion 5% DP 1 kg per ropani for soil treatment
2. Aphid

- Lady bird beetle is its natural enemy
  - Dimethoate 30% EC 1 ml per liter water
3. Pink stem borer
- Same as that for control of Maize stem borer

## 10.4 Major insects of tomato

### 10.4.1 Leaf miner of tomato ( *Tuta absoluta* )

The tomato leafminer (aka. Tomato pinworm and South American tomato moth) is a species of moth in family Gelechiidae. *T. absoluta* was originally described in 1917 by Meyrick as *Phthorimaea absoluta*. The pest was finally described under the genus *Tuta* as *T. absoluta* by Povolny in 1994. In India, Maharashtra state tomato cultivation were affected in Nov 2016.

Its life-cycle comprises four development stages: egg, larva, pupa and adult. Adults usually lay eggs on the underside of leaves or stems, and to a lesser extent on fruits. Adult female live 10-15 days and male live 6-7 days.

After hatching, young larvae penetrate leaves, aerial fruits (like tomato) or stems, on which they feed and develop. Larvae drop to the ground in a silken thread and pupate in soil. Pupae (length: 5–6 mm) are cylindrical in shape and greenish when just formed becoming darker in colour as they are near adult emergence. Adults are 6–7 mm in length and present filiform antennae and silver to grey scales. Black spots are present on anterior wings, and the females are wider and more voluminous than the males. The adult moth has a wingspan around 1 cm. In favorable weather conditions eight to ten generations can occur in a single year.



The pest mainly presents nocturnal habits, and adults usually remain hidden during the day, showing greater morning-crepuscular activity with adults dispersing among crops by flying. Among a range of species within the Solanaceae, tomatoes ( *Lycopersicon esculentum* Miller) appear to be the primary host of *T. absoluta*.

### Management

- Removing and destruction of infested plant parts. Tomato is the main host of the plant, but *T. absoluta* also attacks other plants of the nightshade family – Potato, eggplant, pepino, pepper and tobacco, including solanaceous weeds like *Datura stramonium* and *S. nigrum*.
- Deep ploughing in spring season followed by solarization of field.
- Continuous irrigation and inundating of field can help prevent pupation.
- Crop rotation
- Use of exclusion net (especially in nursery condition); Mesh size of less than 1.6 mm is recommended.
- Use of sticky trap and light traps and yellow delta trap are useful in monitoring of *T. absoluta* populations.
- Para-pheromone TLM lure in Wota-T traps. The para-pheromone traps are used to monitor the adult moths. 5 Wota-T traps/ropani or 1 light trap/ropani.
- Quarantine measures
- Neem based pesticides (Neem raj), Jholmol botanicals
- Imidacloprid, Emamectin benzoate (KINGSTAR, EMAR), Chlorantaniliprole (ALLCORA and CORAGEN) 18.5% EC 1 ml per 3 ltr of water sprayed every 10-15 days, Spinosad (TRACER) 45% SC 1 ml per 3 ltr water sprayed every 10-15 days, Chlorpyrifos and Cypermethrin.
- Chlorantaniliprole, Spinosad and Flubendiamide (ryanoid class) all have waiting period of 7 days, while Emamectin benzoate, ranked as Moderately hazardous has waiting period of 10 days.
- *Bacillus thuringiensis kurstaki* (1% WP 2 g per 1 ltr water sprayed every 7 days) have shown some efficiency in controlling outbreaks of this moth. Similarly, *Metarrhizium anisopliae* ( $1 \times 10^8$  CFU per gram ) 200-250 gm per ropani can be used for soil treatment.

### Monitoring of pest

Crop damage should be monitored every two weeks. If noted abnormal minining in the leaf, with signs of mesophyll tissues being eaten and transparent veins exposed, suspect for presence of larvae of the pest. Tips of plant should show black massess, an indication of insect excreta. Fruits may show irregular strips of white coloration initially. In severe infestation, whole plant may appear as wilted. The larvae of Tuta will not enter diapause unless food is scarce. It is identifiable with characteristic pink colored body of 0.9 cm having half crescent rings like appearance in head.

## 10.5 Major insects of guava

- Fruit fly ( *Dacus dorsalis*)
- Green shield scale ( *Chloropulvinaria psidii*)
- Mealy bugs ( *Ferrisia virgata*, *Plannococcus citri*)

## 10.6 Major insects of jackfruit

1. Shoot and fruit borer ( *Diaphania caesalis* )
2. Giant mealy bug ( *Drosicha mangiferae* )

## 10.7 Major insects of litchi

1. Fruit borer ( *Cryptophlebia illepida*, *Rapala varuna*, *Deudorix epijarbas*, *Deudorix isocrates* )
2. Fruit fly ( *Bactrocera dorsalis* )



## Chapter 11

# Biochemistry and biotechnology



# Chapter 12

## Miscellaneous

### 12.1 General

- Kathmandu University was established in 2048 B.S.
- Province 2 has the highest population density.
- “Time zero” (Sunny samaya) was written by Yubraj Ghimire.
- According to 2068 survey, there are 64.63% mobile phone users.
- Padmashree literature accolade of 2075 was handed to Ramesh Sayaan’s “Chutteka Anuhar”
- Padmashree sadhana accolade of 2075 was handed to historian Maheshraj Panta.
- Ministrial cabinet first held their meeting with video conference in 2076, Bhadra 9.
- The hurricane that struck Bara-Parsa in Bhadra 8 was named Dhumrapat.
- Mr. Surendra Prasad Yadav was appointed chairman of Civil Service Commission of Province 2 on Bhadra 5.
- “Yuva Moti Puraskar” of 2075 was given to Shankar Chapagain (Dhankute Kancha) and Fulman Bal.
- Nepal Government’s legal advisor is Chief Justice (“Mahanyadibakta”)
- Gautam Buddha communicated his learnings for 45 years.
- Brazil is the country where sour honey can be found. ?
- In San Marino, there are two presidents.
- Morocco is the country where Red Salt is found.
- In the Shree-Swasthani Puran (a branch of Skanda puran), there are 8110 slokas.
- Full name of “Ohm” is George Simon Ohm.

- Nepals goals (by):
  - Ending child marriage: 2020 AD
  - Filariasis parasite eradication: 2020 AD
  - Transition to developing country status: 2022 AD
  - Birth rate substitution: 2022 AD
  - Doubling tiger's population: 2022 AD
  - Eradication of hunger: 2025 AD
  - Malaria eradication: 2025 AD
  - Hydroelectricity independence: 2027 AD
  - Ending of poverty: 2030 AD
  - Middle income status achievement: 2030 AD
- Which was the disease to be completely eradicated from the world: Measles.
- During Rana regime, transaction of gold, silver and valuables was done by "Bintipatra Niksari Adda".
- Ancientmost religion of Nepal is the "Saiba"
- Annual population growth rate was highest in 2038 BS.
- Article 242 of Nepal's constitution has provision for civil service commission.
- "Urab" is the caste that is recognized by its occupation of farming.
- India launched the Chandrayan-2 rocket on July 22, 2019.
- Madan puraskar, 2075 was awarded to Yogesh Raj's "Ranahar".
- Jagadamba shree prize, 2075 was awarded to Bairagi kaila (Til Bikram Nembang).
- Ministry of Civil Aviation and Tourism was chaired by Yogesh Bhattarai in Shrawan 15, 2076.
- International Youth Year, 2019 had slogan: "Transforming education"
- Shuvadra Adhikari (Actress) died in Shrawan 32, 2076.
- Indian foreign minister Shusma Shwaraj died on August 6, 2019.
- Province number 5 was the earliest among provinces to appoint Civil Service Commission chairman (Dr. Dilaram Bhattarai).
- Senior literary figure Madanmani Dixit died on Shrawan 30, 2076.
- 4th national forest day's slogan was "Samudayik Ban ma Nabintam Soch, Utpadan, Uddhyam ra Samriddhi ma Jodd"
- Indian government withdrew the special privilege it had been granting Kashmir based on constitutional article 370 on August 5, 2019.
- Indian national to be awarded Roman Magases prize in 2019 was Journalist Ravish Kumar.
- ICC world test championship started on Aug 1, 2019.
- Nepal first took map of the country via its satellite "Nepal Sat-1" on August 3, 2019.

- Gyanchandra Acharya was elected vice secretary of alliance of least developed and land locked countries of UN in August 14, 2012.
- According to UN report, 1/3 rd of the total food goes waste.
- Since 2008 AD, WHO started observing World Malaria day every 25th of April.
- The first female chief of the IMF was Christina Lagarde (France).
- Country to first grow seedling in the outer space was China.
- Ramjanaki temple is in the Dhanusha district.
- Goitre is caused by the deficiency of iodine.
- Ten writers jointly wrote the publication: “Aakash bivaajit chha”
- Simikot is the headquarters of Humla district, which also happens to be the headquarters at the highest altitude.
- Youngest mountaineer to have climbed the Mount Everest is Dorje Sherpa.
- Currently, local development minister is Lal Babu Pandit.
- Bamboo is the quickest growing plant.
- Madan Ashrit highway is 36.16 km in length.
- The inventor of parachute was Joe Blanchard.
- Water is heaviest at 40 degree F.
- Human blood is 6 times more viscous than water.
- A cat sleeps 16 hours in a day.
- Nepal’s constitution day is celebrated on Ashoj 3.
- “Dying is begin born again”: Shukraraj Shastri
- A person who transcribes others’ writing word by word is called a ghost writer.
- Amar Singh Thapa died in the battle of Palanchowk.
- Mendel’s pea had 7 pairs of contrasting characters.
- Nepal government initiated the cancer protocol on 25th Baisakh, 2074.
- Britain’s first woman PM is Margaret Thatcher.
- An instrument for lie detection is called Polygraph.
- Amar Neupane wrote “Karodau Kasturi”.
- Satya Mohan Joshi is a Nepali writer and scholar. He is famous for his research on history and culture of Nepal. He is working now as the chancellor for Nepal Basa Academy. He was born in 1920 in Lalitpur. He has following publications: Haamro lok sanskriti, Kalakar Arniko, Sunkhesari, Majipa Lakhe.
- World Population Day is observed on 11 July (since established by UNDP in 1989)

- Day of Five Billion was observed on 11 July, 1987.
- UN observes following International Years: <https://www.un.org/en/sections/observances/international-years/>
- A developing (of a low and middle income country; LMIC/LEDC) is a country with a less developed industrial base and low HDI relative to other countries.
- In the 2016 edition of its World Development Indicators, the World Bank made a decision to no longer distinguish between “developed” and “developing” countries in the presentation of its data, considering the two-category distinction outdated. Instead, the World Bank classifies countries into four groups, based on Gross National Income per capita, re-set each year on July 1. In 2016, the four categories in US dollars were:
  - Low income countries: \$995 or less
  - Lower middle income countries: \$996 to \$3,895
  - Upper middle income countries: \$3,895 to \$12,055
  - High income countries: \$12,056 and above
- Third world: Over the past few decades since the fall of the Soviet Union and the end of the Cold War, the term Third World has been used interchangeably with developing countries, but the concept has become outdated in recent years as it no longer represents the current political or economic state of the world. The three-world model arose during the Cold War to define countries aligned with NATO (the First World), the Communist Bloc (the Second World, although this term was less used), or neither (the Third World). Strictly speaking, “Third World” was a political, rather than an economic, grouping.
- MoFA, Nepal has following Divisions/Sections (as of Sept, 2019):
  1. General Administration Division
  2. Regional Organization Division
  3. South Asia Division
  4. North East Asia
  5. South East Asia and the Pacific Division
  6. Europe America Division
  7. Central Asia, West Asia & Africa Division
  8. UN, Int’l Organizations & Int’l Law Division
  9. Protocol Division
  10. Policy Planning, Development Diplomacy and Overseas Nepali Affairs Division.
- UNDP defines HDI as a measure of country’s development (<http://hdr.undp.org/en/content/human-development-index-hdi>). Technical notes for HDI calculation is available herewith ([hdr2018\\_technical\\_notes.pdf](#)). Human development index data is available at: (<http://hdr.undp.org/en/data>).
- Greenwich is an area of South East London, England, located 8.9 km east-southeast of Charing Cross. Greenwich is notable for its maritime history and for giving its name to the Greenwich Meridian (0° longitude) and Greenwich Mean Time.
- Volcanoes: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Volcano>
- UN Secretariat cannot participate in ICJ.

- Nepal became member of Universal Postal Union in 2013 BS.
- UN flag came into use since 20 October, 1947. ?
- UN's Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) has 5 regional offices. ?
- UN's budget allotment is done by General Assembly. ?
- UNESCO has contributed the most to Nepal's culture and art conservation. ?
- Nepal became member of UN Security council during 1969-70 and again during 1988-89. ?
- An extensive list of World Heritage can be found at: <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/>
- The United Nations has an Office of the High Representative for the Least Developed Countries, Landlocked Developing Countries and Small Island Developing States (UN-OHRLS)
- Current list of LLDCs: Africa: 16 (Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Central African Republic, Chad, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Niger, Rwanda, South Sudan, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe), Asia: 10 (Afghanistan, Bhutan, Kazakhstan, Laos, Mongolia, Nepal, Tajikistan, Uzbekistan), Europe: 4 (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Moldova, North Macedonia), Latin America: 2 (Bolivia, Paraguay)
- An extensive listing of Landlocked countries is available at: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landlocked\\_country](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landlocked_country)
- Bangladesh acquired membership of UN in Jan 17, 1974
- ILO is the earliest specialized organization of the UN
- Poland is the 51st founder/original signatories of the UN declaration (October 15, 1945).
- English and French are the official languages of the UN
- The Treaty of Versailles established the UN.
- The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) assists the General Assembly in promoting international economic and social co-operation and development. ECOSOC has 54 members, which are elected by the General Assembly for a three-year term. The president is elected for a one-year term and chosen amongst the small or middle powers represented on ECOSOC. The council has one annual meeting in July, held in either New York or Geneva. Viewed as separate from the specialized bodies it co-ordinates, ECOSOC's functions include information gathering, advising member nations, and making recommendations.
- Refer to UN's page on Wikipedia for extensive listing of organizations and specialized agencies of UN: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United\\_Nations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_Nations)
- Boutros Boutros-Ghali (6th UN General Secretary, 1 January 1992 – 31 December 1996) presented the "An Agenda for Peace" report in the UN in 1992.
- The Treaty of Versailles was signed in 28 June, 1919 and was effective since 10 January, 1920.
- Currently functionless organ of UN is the Trusteeship Council.
- For a detailed listing of UN organs: <https://www.un.org/en/sections/about-un/main-organs/>
- In order to establish UN, 8 meetings were held originally ?

- Switzerland became member of the UN in 2002 AD
- In UN Security Council there are 5 nations from African-Asian region.
- United Nations Literacy Decade (UNLD) was launched under the slogan of “Literacy as Freedom” and is led by UNESCO. The program was launched at UN headquarters in 2003 and aims to increase literacy levels and to empower all people everywhere.
- Nepalese representative chosen in high level UN panel for monitoring of Sudan’s referendum were Mr. Bhojraj Pokharel
- UN has set objective to reduce poverty by half by 2015 AD ?
- International Civil Aviation Organization was established in 1944 in Montreal, Canada. It is specialized in codifying the principles and techniques of international air navigation and fostering the planning and development of international air transport to ensure safe and orderly growth.
- Universal Postal Union is a specialized agency of the UN that coordinates postal policies among member nations, in addition to the worldwide postal system. It was established by the Treaty of Bern of 1874. The World Post Day happens each year on October 9.
- Indonesia is the first nation to cancel UN membership
- According to International Telecommunication Union Nepal ranks ? In information technology development index.
- World Bank was established in December 27, 1945.
- UN declaration of human rights is a historic document that was adopted by the UN General Assembly at its third session on 10 December 1948 as the Resolution 217 at the Palais de Chaillot in Paris, France. Declaration consists of 30 articles affirming an individual’s rights. The Declaration was the first step in the process of formulating the International Bill of Human Rights, which was completed in 1966, and came into force in 1976, after a sufficient number of countries had ratified them.
- December 10 is commemorated as the Human Rights Day.
- Economic and social council of the UN prepared the Human Rights Declaration.
- COP 19 of UN (related to climate change) was conducted in Warsaw of Poland on Nov 11-22, 2013
- Nepal selected Mr. Durga Bhattarai as representative of COP21
- UN’s constitutional paper has been amended 5 times.
- Human right’s declaration was approved as 217th decision of the UN.
- UN declared 2005-2014 as the international decade of water.
- Nepal first observed UN day on October 24, 1956.
- International Maritime Organization has its headquarters in London.
- First round of talks on establishment of WTO was carried out on 1948 at Geneva, Switzerland.



- During establishment of UN, Harry S Trumer was the president of the USA.
- UN declared Nelson Mandela day as July 18.
- UN population fund was founded on 1969.
- Prime minister B.P. Koirala first addressed the UN from the Nepal side.
- Asia and Pacific countries population convention organized by UNESCO every 10 years was last hosted in Bangkok, Thailand on 2013 A.D.
- Indonesia is a nation to have dropped and readopted UN membership.
- Non alliance movement was first initiated in Belgrades in 1961 AD
- High commission for human rights was established in UN on 1981.
- UNICEF was established in 1946 AD.
- Women's Development Fund under UN was established in 1976 AD
- First international document expliciting equality of rights among men and women was "Human Rights Declaration"
- Nepal became member of ILO on 30th August, 1966 AD
- Nepal became member of WB/IBRD on 6th September, 1961 AD
- International Fund for Agriculture Development has its headquarters in Rome, Italy.
- IFAD was established on 1977 AD.
- ILO was established on 1919 AD.
- ILO has its headquarters at Geneva, Switzerland.
- FAO has its headquarters at Rome, Italy and was established on 1945 AD.
- In the request of former Maoists (Revolutionary) and government, UNMIN was established in 2063-10-9.
- WB first offered its technical support to Nepal on 1964 AD.
- WB first had its financial (loan) assistance to Nepal on 1968 AD
- WB first offered financial aid to Nepal for a telecommunication project.
- WB assisted in implementing 2nd five year plan of Nepal and has since then involved in development sector.
- Nepal obtained International Maritime Organization's membership oin January, 31, 1979.
- Nepal obtained IFAD membership on May 5, 1978.
- Nepal obtained World Meteorological Organization's (WMO) membership on August 12, 1966.
- Nepal became member of UPU on July 11, 1956.
- Nepal became member of International Telecommunication Union on December 5, 1957.

- Nepal became member of International Monetary Fund on September 6, 1961.
- Nepal became member of WHO on May 10, 1954.
- Nepal became member of FAO on November 27, 1951.
- International treaty against corruption was held on 31st October, 2003. Nepal ratified the treaty on Feb 23, 2011. The treaty came into force since December 14, 2005.
- Nepal ratified treaty for disability on 2006 AD.
- International year of family planning: 2014 AD
- UN started its environment programs on 1972 AD
- Nepal obtained membership of World Custom Organization on 22 July, 1985.
- Under organization of ILO, International convention of indigeneous and tribal communities was conducted on 1956 AD.
- UN declared 1993 AD as International Year of Indigeneous Tribes.
- UN declared 1995-2004 decade as international decade of indigeneous tribes.
- There is provision of specialized organization under UN in article 57.
- International treaty on child rights was agreed on 1989 AD
- Nepal first sent its soldiers under UN peace corps to Lebanon.
- UN first sent women only team of peace corps to Liberiya.
- The person to deliver the longest speech in UN general assembly was president Fidel Castro of Cuba, while Dawa Tshring (Bhutan) was the one to deliver the shortest (30 seconds).
- Nepal became member of FAO amongst specialized agencies of the UN, on earliest.
- South sudan, the youngest UN member nation obtained membership in July 14, 2011
- World Bank was established in Nov 14, 1947.
- IAEA was established in 1957.
- Which among the given nations isn't the least developed country ? Srilanka, Bhutan, Afgan-istan, Bangladesh
- How many countries are there in UN's LDCs list ? 49
- UN initiated LDC categorization in 1971 AD.
- A minimum of 1990 USD has to be the GNI per capita in order for a country to ascend to developing country from LDC.
- James Eric Drummond was the first general secretariat of the League of Nations.
- SAARC and associated international organizations (Alliances) are established under Article 52 of the UN.
- ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) has its headquarters in Montreal, Canada.

- American president (Woodrow Wilson) founded The League of the Nations.
- There are 9 members in the International Court of Justice.
- UN's declaration paper ("Badapatra") was signed in July 26, 1945. Exactly 51 member nations signed the document including Poland.
- UN was named as is by Franklin Roosevelt.
- There are 6 official languages in the UN.
- Arabian language was recognized by General Assembly as official language in 1973 and by security council in 1982.
- France was the first member nation to issue Veto. It was issued of withdrawal of Anglo-French militants from Egypt.
- Advisory body of UN is General Assembly that provides guidelines.
- Language and nations:
  - Cambodia → Khmer
  - Brunei → Malay
- General assembly can take decisions based on Majority in general subject matters.
- There are 15 members in the security council.
- UN's security council's temporary membership status is granted for 2 years.
- In UN security council, election of members are from:
  - Eastern Europe: 1
  - Western Europe: 2
- In Economic and Social Council, there are 54 member nations. These have a term of 3 years.
- In Economic and Social Council, following membership scheme is followed:
  - Asia: 11 countries
  - Latin America: 10 countries
  - East Europe: 6 countries
  - Africa: 14 countries
  - Western Europe: 13 countries
- Term of the International Court of Justice judges is 9 years.
- The term of Chief Justice of ICJ is 3 years.
- UN's administrative body is the Secretariat.
- UN's general secretary and judicial council (judges) is elected by the recommendation of security council and endorsed by 2/3rd majority of the General Assembly.
- Trygve (from Norway) was the first general secretary of the UN.
- Since the inception of UN, there have been 8 appointments of the general secretary.

- Nepal obtained the UN membership on Dec 14, 1955.
- 16 nations, including Nepal obtained the membership on the same day. The activity is known as package deal.
- Austria, Italy, Portugal, Cambodia along with only south asian nation to be alongside Nepal in becoming the member of the UN was Srilanka.
- UN flag came to practice since Oct 20, 1947.
- The largest budget contributors to the UN are known as the Big seven.
- Britain was the first country to execute veto in the Security council.
- USSR is the country to excise its veto the highest number of times in the Security council.
- UN observed 1967 as Tourism year.
- UN observed 1968 as Human rights year.
- UN observed 1975 as Women's year.
- UN observed 1985 as Youth's year.
- UN observed 1990 as International literacy year.
- UN observed 2002 as Mountainous year.
- Mr. Rishikesh Shah is the first permanent representative for Nepal to UN.
- "An agenda for peace, an agenda for development" reports was evaluatively implemented by Butroes Butroes Gholi.
- "Quiet revolution" working paper was presented by Kolfi Annan.
- There are 10000 words in the UN declaration and 111 articles and 19 chapters (?)
- Mr. Padam Bahadur Kshetri first brought forward the proposal to the UN for Nepal's accession.
- Nepal obtained confirmation of (endorsement) 57 nations while in the referendum for accession to the UN.
- Nepal deposited the letter for UN membership officially on 13th October 1949.
- Nepal selected Newari language in the script for the letter of membership.
- Mr. Tankaprasad Acharya was the Nepales PM when Nepal obtained the membership.
- Nepal had been participating in the UN general assembly since 1956 AD
- While representing Nepal to UN for first time, Mr. Chuda Prasad Sharma led a 6 person team.
- Nepal army has been participating in UN peace force since 1958.
- Nepal has been nominated in Security council's temporary membership position two times.
- Nepal became first elected for temporary member of security council on 1969-70 AD.

- Nepal became elected as vice chair in General assembly in 1956 AD.
- First general assembly meeting was held in Jan 10, 1946 at London.
- World's "Nagarbhasa" (Also called UN charter) was prepared by Archibald MacLis.
- UN peace corps are called blue helmets.
- "Utthanta" was the general secretariat who proposed that general secretaries should be allowed much privilege.
- Till now 3 women have chaired UN general assembly. The first of them is Bijay Laxmi Pandit (from India).
- UN's declaration of article 61 has been changed twice.
- UN university is situated at Tokyo, Japan.
- UN's secretary Wan Ki Moon has handled his position since Jan 1, 2007.
- UN's first vice General secretary was Louis Fracet.
- Trigbeli and Butroes Butroes Gholi are the only general secretaries to have chaired the office once.
- Nepal is UN's 72nd member nation.
- UN's general secretary to have died in air crash was Drag Hammer Sold.
- UNICEF received Nobel prize in 1965 while ILO received it in 1969.
- UNHCR Nansen Refugee Award is awarded annually by the UNHCR to an individual, group, or organization in recognition of outstanding service to the cause of refugees, displaced or stateless people. It was established in 1954.
- World Human Rights declaration was approved by UN's general assembly in 10 Dec, 1948.
- If a member nation does not pay membership fees for 2 years, it cannot participate in the election.
- In UN's declaration, article 1 describes about its objectives/goals.
- UN conducted at 18th yearly session of the Conference of Parties (COP) to the 1992 UNFCCC and the 8th session of the Meeting of the Parties (CMP) to the 1997 Kyoto protocol. The conference took place from Monday 26 November to Saturday 8 December 2012, at the Qatar National Convention Centre in Doha.
- There were 27 nations (founder) in the League of Nations.
- India was the first among SAARC countries to obtain UN membership. Bangladesh was the last.
- South Sudan is the 193rd nation to become UN member.
- UN recognized the Arabian language (most recently) as official language.
- Year 2011 AD was declared as International Year of Forest by UN.

- UNMIN was officially dismantled from Nepal in Magh 1, 2067.
- UN has 3 major organs.
- According to UN's official site, there are 15 specialized UN agencies.
- Member nations (temporary) of UN security council are elected based on geographical region and finally with support of the 2/3rd majority.
- In UN, there are 6 major committees at General Assembly.
- UN's general assembly meeting starts every year at 3rd Tuesday of October.
- Only permanent nations can veto in UN security council.
- Every member nation can select 5 candidate for general assembly election but only one can participate in election.
- Every decision of UN for important matters should be endorsed by 2/3rd majority.
- The security council of UN can issue veto.
- UNHCR is the organization which has been awarded the Nobel prize the highest number of times.
- UN's general secretary Ban Ki Moon held office for the second time during Jan, 2012-Dec, 2016.
- China and Nepal recently agreed upon opening up following borders for ? when ? :
  - Tinker: Darchula
  - Kimathanka: Sankhuwasabha
  - Yari: Humla
  - Kodari tatopani: Sindhupalchowk
  - Olangchungola: Taplejung
  - Rasuwagadhi: Rasuwa

## 12.2 UN related

- UN was established in October 24, 1945.
- According to UN's list of landlocked countries, there are 31 landlocked countries in total.
- Structural adjustment programs (SAPs) (a.k.a. structural reform) consists of loans provided by the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank (WB) to countries that experienced economic crises.
- SAPs are created with the goal of reducing the borrowing country's fiscal imbalances in the short and medium term or in order to adjust the economy to long-term growth.
- The World Bank and International Monetary Fund (IMF) are collectively called Bretton Woods institutions because they were created at Bretton Woods New Hampshire in 1944.
- Indian foreign service (IFS) currently conducts more than 162 Indian Diplomatic Missions. (Sept, 2019)
- IFS was created by the Government of India in October 1946 through a cabinet note.
- Career and rank structure of at IFS (in ascending order of rank):

- At an embassy: Third Secretary (entry level), Second Secretary (promotion upon being confirmed in service), First Secretary, Counsellor, Minister, Deputy Chief of Mission/Deputy High Commissioner/ Deputy Permanent Representative, Ambassador/High Commissioner/Permanent Representative
- At the Ministry of External affairs: Assistant Secretary/Under Secretary, Deputy Secretary, Director, Joint Secretary, Additional Secretary, Secretary, Foreign Secretary of India (India's Top Diplomat, Administrative Head of the Indian Foreign Service & Foreign Service Board)
- Satya Mohan Joshi turned 100 on 2019, May. To his honor, Lalitpur Metropolitan city unveiled the three coins of denominations Rs 100, Rs 1,000 and Rs 2,500. Banknotes will also feature his portray.
- UN celebrated 1974 as World Population Year.
- International Court of Justice (ICJ; a.k.a World Court) headquarters is at Peace Palace, The Hague, Netherlands.
- ICJ is the only principal UN organ not located in NYC, USA.
- Official languages of ICJ are English and French.
- President of ICJ, since 6 Feb, 2018 is Abdulqawi Yusuf (Somali national). He will lead the office till 5 Feb, 2021.
- Current vice president of ICJ is Xue Hanqin (Chinese national).
- Former president of ICJ (before 6 Feb, 2018) was Ronny Abraham.
- ICJ is the successor of the Permanent Court of International Justice (PCIJ), which was established by the League of Nations in 1920. PCIJ began its first session in 1922.
- ICJ comprises a panel of 15 judges elected by the General Assembly and Security Council for nine-year terms.
- As of September 15, 2019, Mr. Pradeep Kumar Gyawali is the Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- As of September 15, 2019, Mr. Shanker Das Bairagi is the Foreign Secretary of Nepal
- As of September 15, 2019, Mr. Lok Darsan Regmi is the Chief Secretary of Nepal
- There are 47 nations in UN's list of Least Developed Countries (LDCs), as of September 15, 2019.
- The listing of LDCs is reviewed every three years by the Committee for Development (CDP).
- The listing of LDCs is available at: [https://www.un.org/development/desa/dpad/wp-content/uploads/sites/45/publication/ldc\\_list.pdf](https://www.un.org/development/desa/dpad/wp-content/uploads/sites/45/publication/ldc_list.pdf)

## 12.3 Hulaki rajmarga (Hulaki highway)

<http://www.karma99.com/> <http://www.karma99.com/2015/09/hulaki-rajmarga.html>

## 12.4 Demographics of Nepal

- Refer to wikipedia link [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demographics\\_of\\_Nepal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demographics_of_Nepal), for demographic statistics of Nepal. This includes
  - Population growth
  - Vital statistics: Live births per year, Deaths per year, Natural change per year, CBR, CDR, NC, TFR, IMR
  - Population structure: Based on age group

- Ethnicity statistics
- Languages
- CIA factbook summary
- Religion, etc.

## 12.5 Madan puraskar

Madan puraskar is a literary honor in Nepal which Madan Puraskar Guthi confers annually for an outstanding book in Nepali language published within the calendar year. It is considered the most prestigious literature award in Nepal.

It was established by daughter in law of Prime Minister Chandra Shumsher JBR Queen Jagadamba Kumari Devi, in memory of her husband late General Madan Shumsher JBR, on September 26, 1955. Since then it has been presented every year, except in 1974 and 1977. At the time of its establishment, the award prize was NRS 4000. Since the Golden Jubilee year 2005 the award prize has been increased to NRs. 400,000.

### 12.5.1 List of winners

**Table 12.1:** List of Madan Puraskar winners till 2075

Year	Books	Writers
2075 B.S	Ranahar	Yogesh Raj
2074 B.S	Yogmaya	Neelam Karki Niharika
2073 B.S	Dhritarashtra	Ghanashyam Kandel
2072 B.S	Aina	Ramlal Joshi
2071 B.S	Khusi	Vijay Kumar Pandey
2070 B.S	Khalangama Hamala	Radha Paudel
2069 B.S	Damini Bhir	Rajan Mukarung
2068 B.S	Seto Dharti	Amar Neupane
2067 B.S	Jiwan Kada Ki Phool	Jhamak Ghimire
2066 B.S	Nepalka Baalinaali Ra Tinko Digo Bikash	Nar Bahadur Saud
2065 B.S	Ek Haatko Taali	Yubraj Nayaghare
2064 B.S	Antarmanko Yatra	Jagadish Ghimire
2063 B.S	Chhapamar ko Chhoro	Mahesh Bikram Shah
2062 B.S	Radha	Krishna Dharabasi
2061 B.S	Palpasa Cafe	Narayan Wagle
2060 B.S	Naya Ishwor Ko Ghosana	Gopal Parajuli
2058 B.S	Avinav Sanskrit Kosh	Hariram Joshi
2057 B.S	Nepalko Simana	Buddhi Narayan Shrestha
2056 B.S	Atirikta Avilekh	Dinesh Adhikari
2055 B.S	Dukhanta Natak ko Srijana Parampara	Dr. Keshab Prasad Upadyaya
2054 B.S	Bisarjan	Lokendra Bahadur Chand
2053 B.S	Nepali Rastrya Jhanda	Dr. Dayaram Shrestha
2052 B.S	Yojanagandha	Binod Prasad Dhital
2051 B.S	Sahi Shabda	Father William Bourke SJ



2050 B.S	Madhyamik Nepali Gadhyakhan	Sarad Chandra Sharma Bhattarai
2049 B.S	Palpama Prajatantrik Andolanka Sayadin 2007 B.S	Dr. Bhabeshwor Pangen
2048 B.S	Pagal Basti	Saru Bhakta
2047 B.S	Mirtujanya Mahakabya	Bhanu Bhakta Pokhrel
2046 B.S	Nepalko Prajatantrik Andolanma Nepal Prajaparisadko Bhumika	Dr. Rajesh Gautam
2045 B.S	Jyoti, Jyoti, Mahajyoti	Daulat Bikram Bista
2044 B.S	Utsarga Prem	Rajeshwor Devkota
2043 B.S	Likchhaba Sambatko Nirnaya	Nayaraj Panta
2042 B.S	Baikuntha Express	Mohanraj Sharma
2041 B.S	Pratyagaman	Kanchan Pudasaini
2040 B.S	Alikhit	Dr. Dhruba Chandra Gautam
2039 B.S	Madhabi	Madan Mani Dixit
2038 B.S	Nadi Kinarka Majhi	Mohan Koirala
2037 B.S	Narsingh Avatar	Jagdish Shumsher Rana
2036 B.S	Nepalka Paramparagat Pravidhi	Dr. Chabilal Gajurel, Karunakar Baidhya
2035 B.S	Ghamka Pailaharu	Dhanush Chandra Gotame
2034 B.S	Lekhnath Poudhyalko Kabitwako Bisleshand Tatha Mulyakan	Dr. Basudev Tripathi
2032 B.S	Aagat	Bhawani Bhikshu
2030 B.S	Likchhaba Kaalka Abhilekh	Dhanbajra Bajracharya
2029 B.S	Aagoka Phoolharu Hun Aagoka Phoolharu Hoinan	Ishwor Ballav
2028 B.S	Karnali Lok Sanskriti	Pradip Rimal, Dr. Chudamani Bandhu. Bihari Krishna Shrestha. Sthirjunga Bahadur. Satyamohan Joshi
2027 B.S	Nepali Nirwachanko Ruprekha	Mahananda Sapkota
2026 B.S	Belaet Tira Baralida	Taranath Sharma
2025 B.S	Mangali Kushum	Dharma Raj Thapa
2025 B.S	Tipan Tapan	Parasmani Pradhan
2024 B.S	Nepalko Chapakhana ra Patrapatrikako Itihas	Grishma Bahadur Devkota
2024 B.S	Abstract Chintan Pyaj	Shankar Lamichhane
2023 B.S	Manab Mahakabya	Modanath Prasrit
2023 B.S	Shrasta ra Sahitya	Uttam Kunwar
2022 B.S	Shiris Ko Phool	Parijat
2021 B.S	Bastra Nirmand Kala	Laxmi Bahadur Shrestha
2021 B.S	Prachin Hindu Arthashastra	Nabaraj Chalise
2021 B.S	Prakrit Pokhara	Mukunda Sharan Upadhyaya
2021 B.S	Nepali Bhasa ra Sahitya	Balkrishna Pokhrel
2020 B.S	Josamani Santa Parampara ra Sahitya	Janaklal Sharma
2020 B.S	Naisdhir Charit	Komalnath Adhikari
2019 B.S	Aamako Sapana	Gopal Prasad Rimal
2018 B.S	Naya Sadak Ko Geet	Ramesh Bikal

2017 B.S	Bishfot	Bhim Nidhi Tiwari
2017 B.S	Nelali Rastrya Mudra	Satyamohan Joshi
2016 B.S	Mahakabi Devkota	Nityaraj Pandey
2015 B.S	Udhyan	Ganga Bikram Sijapati
2015 B.S	Kabi Byathit ra Kabya Sadhana	Krishna Chandra Singh Pradhan
2014 B.S	Matrika Udhog	Karunakar Maidhya
2014 B.S	Mann (novel)	Leeladhvaj Thapa
2013 B.S	Adhikbibhav Sthirbidhoot Utpadhak	Balram Joshi
2013 B.S	General Bhimsen Thapa	Chitranjan Nepali
2013 B.S	Hamro Lok Sanskriti	Satyamohan Joshi

---

## Chapter 13

# International organizations, treaties, conventions and agreements

### 13.1 Rio convention (UN Conference on Environment and Development, UNCED)

- Relates to three conventions, which are results of the Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992 (June 3rd to 14th).
- The convention documented the following:
  - Agenda 21 (a non-binding action plan of the UN promoting sustainable development),
  - The statement of Forest Principles,
  - The Rio Declaration on Environment and Development
- 62. Following conventions were formed:
  - UNFCCC, UN Framework Convention on Climate Change
  - CBD, Convention on Biological Diversity
  - UNCCD, UN Convention to Combat Desertification

### 13.2 The CBD

With 196 ratified parties, the CBD aims to conserve and protect biodiversity, biological resources and safeguard life on Earth, as an integral part of economic and social development. Considering biological diversity as a global asset to current and future generations and populations across the planet, the Convention works to prevent species extinction and maintain protected habitats. As well, the CBD promotes the sustainable use of components of biological diversity, and works to maintain the environmental and sustainable process of access and benefit sharing, derived from genetic resource use.

The convention was established on December 29th, 1993. It has following objectives: 1. The conservation of biological diversity 2. The sustainable use of components of biological diversity 3. The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources.

The CBD currently follows the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, used as a vehicle to maintain synergies at National levels. Its mission is to "take effective and urgent action to halt the loss of biodiversity to ensure that by 2020, ecosystems are resilient and continue to provide essential services, thereby securing the planet's variety of life, and contributing to human well-being, and poverty eradication.

### 13.3 The UNFCCC

With 197 ratified parties, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change is committed to the objective of "[stabilizing] greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Such a level should be achieved within a time frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner." Following the adoption of the Paris Agreement in 2015 and previously the Kyoto Protocol in 1997, the UNFCCC Secretariat works to maintain the goals and objectives of the Convention, as the primary United Nations body whose role functions to address the threat of climate change.

- The Paris Agreement, 2015:

### 13.4 The UNCCD

An international agreement that ties the sustainability of land management and the issues of land degradation to the environment. Among the areas of consideration, the Convention focuses on restoring degraded ecosystems found in dryland areas. The UNCCD, consisting of 197 parties works towards creating 'a future that avoids, minimizes, and reverses desertification/land degradation and mitigates the effects of drought in affected areas at all levels.'

Legislatively, the UNCCD is committed to achieving Land Degradation Neutrality (LDN) and combat pressing environmental issues of Desertification, land degradation and drought (DLDD) through a newly created 2018-2030 Strategic Framework, consistent with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. This framework follows the 10-year strategic plan and framework for 2008-2018 that aimed to establish global partnerships in working toward the reversal and prevention of desertification and land degradation. The UNCCD aims to restore the productivity of degraded land, while improving livelihoods and aiding populations that are vulnerable because of environmental destruction. "The Convention's 197 parties work together to improve the living conditions for people in drylands, to maintain and restore land and soil productivity, and to mitigate the effects of drought."

### 13.5 Rio +20 Summit (Rio Earth Summit, 2012; June 13th-June 22nd)

The issues addressed included: -1. systematic scrutiny of patterns of production — particularly the production of toxic components, such as lead in gasoline, or poisonous waste including radioactive chemicals -2. alternative sources of energy to replace the use of fossil fuels which delegates linked to global climate change -3. new reliance on public transportation systems in order to reduce vehicle emissions, congestion in cities and the health problems caused by polluted air and smoke -4. the growing usage and limited supply of water - UNFCCC led to Kyoto Protocol and the Paris Agreement.

### 13.6 Nagoya Protocol

The Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity, also known as the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS) is a 2010 supplementary agreement to the 1992 Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). Its aim is the implementation of one of the three objectives of the CBD: the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources, thereby contributing to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. However, there are concerns that the added bureaucracy and legislation will, overall, be damaging to the monitoring and collection of biodiversity, to conservation, to the international response to infectious diseases, and to research.

The protocol was adopted on 29 October 2010 in Nagoya, Japan, and entered into force on 12 October 2014. It has been ratified by 114 parties, which includes 113 UN member states and the European Union. It is the second protocol to the CBD; the first is the 2000 Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

The Nagoya protocol applies to genetic resources that are covered by the CBD, and to the benefits arising from their utilization. The Nagoya Protocol sets out obligations for its contracting parties to take measures in relation to access to genetic resources, benefit-sharing and compliance. Implementation of the protocol deals with following major points:

- The Nagoya Protocol's success will require effective implementation at the domestic level. A range of tools and mechanisms provided by the Nagoya Protocol will assist contracting parties including:
  1. Establishing national focal points (NFPs) and competent national authorities (CNAs) to serve as contact points for information, grant access, or cooperate on issues of compliance
  2. An Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House to share information, such as domestic regulatory ABS requirements or information on NFPs and CNAs
  3. Capacity-building to support key aspects of implementation.

### 13.7 The Ramsar Convention

Abbreviated form for “The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat”; a.k.a. Convention on Wetlands)

It is an international treaty for conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. It is named after the city of Ramsar, Iran where convention was signed in 1971.

Every three years, representatives of the Contracting Parties meet as the conference of the Contracting Parties (COP), the policy-making organ of the Convention which adopts decisions (Resolutions and Recommendations) to administer the work of the Convention and improve the way in which the Parties are able to implement its objectives. COP12 was held in Punta del Este, Uruguay, in 2015. COP13 was held in Dubai, United Arab Emirates, in October 2018.

List of Wetlands of International Importance include 2331 Ramsar sites in May 2018 covering over 2.1 million sqkm. The country with highest number of Sites is the UK with 170, and the country with the greatest area of listed wetlands is Bolivia, with over 140, 000 sqkm.

The Ramsar Convention works closely with six other organisations known as International Organization Partners (IOPs). These are: - Birdlife International - International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) - International Water Management Institute (IWMI) - Wetlands International - WWF International - Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust (WWT)

These organizations support the work of the Convention by providing expert technical advice, helping implement field studies, and providing financial support. The IOPs also participate regularly as observers in all meetings of the Conference of the Parties and as full members of the Scientific and Technical Review Panel.

Following bodies are established by the Convention: 1. Conference of contracting parties (COP), 2. The Standing Committee, 3. The Scientific and Technical Review Panel (STRP), 4. The Secretariat.

The secretariat is based at the headquarters of the IUCN, Gland, Switzerland. Martha Rojas Urrego is the sixth secretary of the Ramsar Convention on wetlands.

The 2nd of February each year is World Wetlands Day, marking the date of the adoption of the Convention on Wetlands on 2 February 1971. WWD was celebrated for the first time in 1997 and has grown remarkably since then. In 2015 World Wetlands Day was celebrated in 59 countries.

## 13.8 Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity

Drafted: 29 Jan, 2000; Signed: 15 May, 2000; Location: Montreal, Quebec; Effective: 11 September, 2003; Signatories 103; Parties: 171; Depositary: Secretary-General of the United Nations – Record retrieved: September, 2019

It is supplement to the Convention on Biological Diversity effective since 2003. The Biosafety Protocol seeks to protect biological diversity from the potential risks posed by genetically modified organisms resulting from modern biotechnology.

The Biosafety Protocol makes clear that products from new technologies must be based on the precautionary principle and allow developing nations to balance public health against economic benefits. It will for example let countries ban imports of genetically modified organisms if they feel there is not enough scientific evidence that the product is safe and requires exporters to label shipments containing genetically altered commodities such as corn or cotton.

The required number of 50 instruments of ratification/accession/approval/acceptance by countries was reached in May 2003. In accordance with the provisions of its Article 37, the Protocol entered into force on 11 September 2003. As of February 2018, the Protocol had 171 parties, which includes 168 United Nations member states, the State of Palestine, Niue, and the European Union. The precautionary approach is contained in Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development.

The main features of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety are: 1. Promotes biosafety by establishing rules and procedures for the safe transfer, handling, and use of LMOs, with specific focus on transboundary movements of LMOs. 2. It features a set of procedures including one for LMOs that are to be intentionally introduced into the environment called the advance informed agreement procedure (AIA), and one for LMOs that are intended to be used directly as food or feed or for processing. 3. Parties to the Protocol must ensure that LMOs are handled, packaged and transported under conditions of safety. 4. The shipment of LMOs subject to transboundary movement must be accompanied by appropriate documentation specifying, among other things, identity of LMOs and contact point for further information. These procedures and requirements are designed to provide importing Parties with the necessary information needed for making informed decisions about whether or not to accept LMO imports and for handling them in a safe manner.

The Party of import makes its decisions in accordance with scientifically sound risk assessments. The Protocol sets out principles and methodologies on how to conduct a risk assessment. In case of insufficient relevant scientific information and knowledge, the Party of import may use precaution in making their decisions on import. Parties may also take into account, consistent with their international obligations, socio-economic considerations in reaching decisions on import of LMOs.

Parties must also adopt measures for managing any risks identified by the risk assessment, and they must take necessary steps in the event of accidental release of LMOs.

To facilitate its implementation, the Protocol establishes a Biosafety Clearing-House for Parties to exchange information, and contains a number of important provisions, including capacity-building, a financial mechanism, compliance procedures, and requirements for public awareness and participation. (Article 20 of the Protocol, SCBD 2000). The Biosafety Clearing-House was established in a phased manner, and the first meeting of the Parties approved the transition from the pilot phase to the fully operational phase, and adopted modalities for its operations (Decision BS-I/3, SCBD 2004).

## 13.9 The Kyoto Protocol

Signed: 11 December, 1997; Location: Kyoto, Japan; Effective: 16 February, 2005, Condition: Ratification by at least 55 states to the convention; Expiration: In force (first commitment period expired 31 December, 2012; Signatories: 84; Parties: 192)

This Protocol extends the 1992 UNFCCC that commits state parties to reduce GHG emissions, based on the scientific consensus that global warming is occurring and it is extremely likely that human-made CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have predominantly caused it.

The Kyoto Protocol applies to the six greenhouse gases listed in Annex A: Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), Perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and Sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>).

Canada withdrew from the Protocol in December, 2012. The protocol's second commitment period was agreed in 2012, known as Doha Amendment to the Kyoto Protocol, in which 37 countries have binding targets. As of September 2019, 132 states have accepted the Doha Amendment, while entry into force requires the acceptance of 144 states. Of the 37 countries with binding commitments, 7 have ratified.

Negotiations were held in the framework of the yearly UNFCCC Climate Change Conferences on measures to be taken after the second commitment period ends in 2020. This resulted in the 2015 adoption of the Paris Agreement, which is a separate instrument under the UNFCCC rather than an amendment of the Kyoto Protocol.

On 8 December 2012, at the end of the 2012 United Nations Climate Change Conference, an agreement was reached to extend the Protocol to 2020 and to set a date of 2015 for the development of a successor document, to be implemented from 2020. The outcome of the Doha talks has received a mixed response, with small island states critical of the overall package. The Kyoto second commitment period applies to about 11% of annual global emissions of greenhouse gases. Other results of the conference include a timetable for a global agreement to be adopted by 2015 which includes all countries. At the Doha meeting of the parties to the UNFCCC on 8 December 2012, the European Union chief climate negotiator, Artur Runge-Metzger, pledged to extend the treaty, binding on the 27 European Member States, up to the year 2020 pending an internal ratification procedure.

Ban Ki Moon, Secretary General of the United Nations, called on world leaders to come to an agreement on halting global warming during the 69th Session of the UN General Assembly on 23 September 2014 in New York. UN member states have been negotiating a future climate deal over the last five years. A preliminary calendar was adopted to confirm "national contributions" to the reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 2015 before the UN climate summit which was held in Paris at the 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference.

## 13.10 WTO

The WTO agreements cover a wide range of activities such as agriculture, textiles and clothing, banking, telecommunications, government purchases, industrial standards and product safety, food and sanitation regulations and intellectual property. GATT is now the WTO's principal rule-book for trade in goods. The Uruguay Round also created new rules for dealing with trade in services, relevant aspects of intellectual property, dispute settlement, and trade policy reviews. The complete set runs to some 30,000 pages consisting of about 30 agreements and separate commitments (called schedules) made by individual members in specific areas such as lower customs duty rates and services market-opening (WTO, 2008).

Agreement related to Agriculture Sector in WTO

Agreement on Agriculture (AOA)

The AOA was the outcome of the Uruguay Round (UR) negotiations that started in 1986 and concluded in 1994. The long-term objectives set by the AOA are to establish a fair and market oriented agricultural trading system through substantial reductions in agricultural support and protection.



AOA deals all the matters of tariff, domestic support and export subsidies. It is rightly identified that the root cause of distortion of international trade in agriculture is the massive domestic subsidies given by industrialized countries over the decades (WTO, 1995). In order to minimize such dumped exports and to keep their markets open for efficient agricultural producers of the world, the starting point has to be the reduction of the domestic production subsidies given by the industrialized countries, followed by reduction of export subsidies and the volume of subsidized exports, and minimum market access opportunity for foreign agricultural producers”.

#### Domestic Support

Domestic support provides commitments to reduce agricultural subsidies and other programmes including those raise or guarantee farm gate prices and farmers’ incomes. These supports are divided by the AOA into different boxes in tricky way.

#### Implications of AOA Domestic measures to Nepal

The agricultural businesses are linked to trade and hence to WTO in several ways. The agribusiness needs imported inputs, machineries and technology from abroad. The major inputs imported by Nepal are chemical fertilizers, pesticides, hormones, veterinary medicines, seeds and packaging materials. As the market is liberalized and imports are not restricted, the agribusiness also needs to compete in domestic markets with imported goods. Some agribusinesses generate exportable goods. The export can be done either under bilateral agreements (such as with India), regional agreements (like with Bangladesh and Pakistan) and multilateral agreements (like with the countries not involved in bilateral and regional agreements such as USA, European Union, Japan). All such activities of agribusiness like import of inputs, export of outputs and competition in domestic markets are affected Agreement on Agriculture (AOA), Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary (SPS) measures, Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) and Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) primarily.

#### Market Access

Market access is one of the three main pillars of the AOA – the other two being domestic support measures and export competition. It deals with rules and commitments related to import of goods. Its purpose is to expand trade by preventing various non-tariff barriers and by binding and reducing tariffs. Besides tariffs, other trade policy instruments covered by the market access pillar include Tariff Rate Quotas (TRQs) and Special Safeguard (SSG) as a trade remedy measure (Sharma and Karki, 2004).

In the WTO context, market access is about both obligations and rights. Nepal’s obligation is to provide market access to other Members in return for her right of access to others’ markets for Nepalese goods on multilaterally agreed terms. Thus, a balanced analysis of market access provisions would cover both obligations and rights.

The AoA provisions on market access - Prohibition of quantitative restrictions on imports - Tariff binding and reduction - Bound versus applied tariffs - Tariff Rate Quota - Special Safeguard Measures - Export subsidies and export restrictions

In common with all least developed countries (LDCs) and a majority of the developing countries, Nepal does not subsidize exports. At the time of the WTO accession, it committed not to subsidize exports in future also. One of the conclusions of the study is that this commitment is unlikely to have any negative implications for the Nepalese agriculture for two reasons. First, export subsidization

is not a sound economic policy. Second, Nepal could not afford export subsidies at its low level of economic development. On the other hand, there were several instances in the past when export subsidization by other countries had some negative effects on the Nepalese agriculture. Therefore, it is in Nepal's interest to tighten WTO rules on export subsidy (Tiwari et al, 2004).

Implication on Nepalese Agriculture: - Nepal can promote exports through various incentive measures of the WTO Subsidies Agreement. - Limited implications of the WTO rules on export restriction and taxation policies. - Nepal is occasionally affected negatively by export subsidization by others - Domestic policy issues and analytical needs

#### Sanitary and Phyto Sanitary (SPS)

Food quality and safety issues have entered into a new era of evolution as it involves integrated effort linking production to consumption in the entire food chain. The traditional domain of inspecting and analysing the end product does not necessarily meet the requirement of emerging trade regime of WTO and related agreements such as the SPS.

The main objectives of the SPS Agreement are the following (Karki et al, 2004). - Protect and improve the current human health, animal health, and phytosanitary situation of all Member countries; and - The entry, establishment or spread of pests, disease, disease-carrying organisms or disease-causing organisms; - Additives, contaminants, toxins or disease-causing organisms in foods, beverages or feedstuffs; - Carried by animals, plants or products thereof, or from the entry, establishment or spread of pests; or - Prevent or limit other damage within the territory of the Member from the entry, establishment or spread of pests.

The following are the main elements of the SPS Agreement (Karki et al, 2004). 1. Harmonization 2. Equivalence 3. Risk assessment 4. Transparency 5. Consultation and dispute settlement: 6. Technical cooperation and Special and Differential Treatment

#### The SPS Agreement and Trade In Live Animals and Animal Products

The SPS Agreement recognizes the International Office of Epizootics (OIE) as the relevant international organisation responsible for the development and promotion of international animal health standards, guidelines, and recommendations affecting trade in live animals and animal products. Similarly, the official (Public) Veterinary Services of a country are recognized as the relevant authority with ultimate responsibility for animal health matters involving international trade in live animals and animal products.

The OIE provides detailed Guidelines for the Evaluation of Veterinary Services (Chapter 1.3.4. of the Terrestrial Animal Health Code). According to these guidelines, the national Veterinary Services should be able to demonstrate capacity, supported by appropriate legislation, in the following areas (Mahato et al, 2004). - Exercise control over all animal health matters - Prescribe methods for control and to exercise systematic control over the import and export processes of animals and animal products in so far as this control relates to sanitary and zoo-sanitary matters. - Control imports and transit of animals, animal products and other materials that may introduce animal diseases. - Present a functional animal disease reporting system which covers all regions of the country - Provide accurate and valid certification for exports of animals and animal products.

#### The SPS Agreement: Trade in Plants and Plant Products

With increasing trade in plant and plant products, the risk of the spread of harmful pests and

diseases has also increased. The negative impact on plant health and plant products could be substantial, e.g. an imported harmful pest could destroy entire orange production in a country or a region, or could result into reduced yield, quality deterioration and environmental pollution.

In the case of Nepal, export and import of agricultural and forest-based products through the long and porous borders had been taking place almost without any phytosanitary considerations until recently. To a large extent the practice continues even now. As the potential negative effects are being increasingly recognized and as WTO Members started to implement the SPS Agreement since 1995 the situation is changing. Nepal also had its share of the deleterious effects of the harmful pests that came with imported plants and the difficulties in exporting plants and products, particularly to India in recent years. In view of this, and her commitment to implement provisions of the SPS agreement by 1 January 2007 timely action in this direction has become necessary ( KC et al, 2004).

#### Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade

Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) establishes disciplines on technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures for agricultural and well as non-agricultural products. Technical regulations and standards deal with product characteristics, processes and production methods related to a product, and may also bear upon terminology, symbols, packaging, marking or labelling. Conformity assessment procedures, such as testing, inspection, evaluation and approval, are employed to determine compliance with technical regulations and standards.

The TBT agreement encourages members to give positive consideration to accepting as equivalent technical regulations of other members, even if those regulations differ from their own, provided they are satisfied that these regulations adequately fulfil the objectives of their own regulations. Under this provision, members retain the discretion to determine whether equivalence will adequately satisfy their legitimate regulatory objectives. This will lead to smoother trade of goods produced by the agribusiness as well (Pant, 2004).

#### Trade-related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights

Agreement on Trade-related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) protects and enforces the rights of inventors. Its main objectives are promoting, transferring and disseminating the technological innovations for the advantages of both producers and users. In agriculture sector, it includes definition of specific genes and modifications of genes. Such genes modified organisms are commonly called genetically modified organisms (GMO). The major concern in TRIPS concerning to agriculture is the exploitation of plant genetic resources and claiming rights for gene spliced plants and animals. Therefore, seed related the TRIPS would affect businesses and seed using businesses in one or the other way (Pant, 2007).

Lastly, the TRIPS agreement provides that geographical indications, hitherto used for alcoholic products, can be used in agribusiness as well. This will be helpful to create and protect agricultural products having geographical reputations like Ilam tea, Sindhuli junar, Marpha apple, Nepal honey, etc. Such reputations of the names of the place will be protected by the law and produce of other geographic areas and foreign countries cannot use such indications.

#### General Agreement on Trade in services (GAT)

This Agreement opens the door for foreign investment in different sectors while accessing the membership of WTO by Nepal, had agreed on 74 different sectors and sub-sectors for trade out of which

only 2 sectors are related to agriculture. They include 1. Animal medical services 2. Technical Experiment and investigation services

#### WTO and Emerging Issues in Nepalese Agriculture

Keeping eyes on the benefits that can arise from the agreements of WTO, we need to address major issues in agricultural sector. The issues at hand include scale sensitivity, trade restriction at disguise, resource mobility and technology transfer (Pant, 2004 & 2007).

##### 1. Scale Sensitivity of WTO Provisions

It is usually believed that the WTO Agreement on Agriculture (AOA) does not focus on addressing the development needs and concerns of the small-scale subsistence farmers in developing countries. It rather tends to emphasize on commercial agriculture and trade. For example, rules under WTO say that the fees and charges on the services from the public sector should match the amount of the service provided and not be based on the volume of transactions.

##### 2. Disguised Protection in the Name of Quality Standard

The AOA commits reductions in protection measures and trade distorting subsidies. The experience shows that the agricultural trade has become more protected in the developed countries after the establishment of WTO. In Nepal the agriculture is exposed to market forces in the name of economic liberalization.

##### 3. Competitiveness

The major problem in international competition is our small scale and high cost of production. Low technology production makes our product less competitive in terms of quality. In addition, our trading partners may prevent entry of our products in the name of protecting animal, plant and human health and life in their country. We have competitiveness in the products with low capital and high labour inputs. Some of such products are, for example, hybrid vegetable seeds, flower seeds, medicinal herbs, silk, honey, dry fruits and cottage cheese.

##### 4. Labour Mobility

Nepal's agriculture sector is labour surplus. As the surplus labour comes out of it, farms will experience labour shortage. This will have two effects. First, wage rate in the farm will increase. That will not only make agriculture workers better off but also make technological interventions like mechanization financially viable to adopt. Second, some farms will not be able to afford for higher wage or mechanization. Such financially non-viable farms need to go for enterprise transformation for increasing productivity. This will increase the efficiency of the farm sector.

##### 5. Land Mobility

There are two issues in land mobility. First, moving land from low productive enterprises to high productive enterprises is experienced for centuries. The speed is gaining in recent years. Some examples of such movements of land (generally referred as change in cropping pattern) are as follows. - maize/millet farming upland is getting shifted to summer vegetables, ginger and cardamom - fallow lands during winter is moved to winter vegetables - pasture lands in hills are shifted to tea, coffee and fruits

##### 6. Technology Transfer in Agribusiness

The TRIPS measure is expected to accelerate the pace of generation of agricultural technology. However, the royalty rights of the inventors will make the technology costlier to the users. On the other hand, the agribusiness can make better choice of technology for adoption and it will increase the productive efficiency and net gain of the agribusiness.

Increase in the price of agricultural products due to reduction in the farm subsidies in developed countries will increase the demand of agricultural products from developing countries and is expected to facilitate investment in agriculture in LDCs. It ultimately will help in the modernization of agriculture sector.

#### 7. Service Sector Openings

Nepal has opened some services to foreign investment with some conditions like compulsory incorporation of certain portion of equity to domestic investors, and employment of local staff except a certain fraction of high level experts and managers. Among the services opened, those directly concerned with the agribusiness are (a) veterinary services, (b) research and development services and (c) technical testing and analysis services. Opening of these services is expected to attract foreign direct investment in such agribusiness. In addition, availability of the better services will help domestic agribusinesses to expand. It will also help promote the product quality for export.

#### 8. Effects of Policy Changes Abroad

Reductions in the domestic and export subsidies on agriculture in developed and developing countries is expected to increase the international prices of food items. In fact the increase in food prices will encourage the private investment in agricultural sector to increase its productivity.

#### Conclusions

The major provisions of WTO relating to the agribusiness are in the Agreement on Agriculture, SPS/TBT agreements and TRIPS agreements. Other agreements of WTO affect the agribusiness indirectly. Several provisions of these agreements can be used to support agricultural production, marketing and trade. For this purpose, we need to revise our domestic policies in standards setting and certification, increasing the production scale and making our resources mobile.

Nepal is concerned with the food security and safeguarding rural employment, for which we need some flexibility under the provisions for domestic support. We are also questioning the extremely high subsidies and tariff walls even now being maintained by the developed countries, although they are committed to reduction of both under the Uruguay round. We are seeking better market access for our agricultural products for integration to multilateral trading system.

Because of the large dependency on agriculture for employment, even minor changes in agricultural employment opportunities, commonly prices or trade conditions can have major socio-economic ramifications in Nepal. To comply with the principles of WTO without compromising our development needs and livelihood of the farmers we need some additional facilities like - Maximum improvement of opportunities and terms of access (like duty free quota free access to the markets in developed countries) for agricultural products of our production potential - Meaningful and practical special and differential treatment to LDCs to enable them to take appropriate domestic policy measures to address growth and development needs in agriculture; and - In the meantime, it is absolutely necessary to protect the resource poor subsistence farmers from surges of cheap subsidized imports.

### 13.11 Trade agreements

The Nagoya protocol relates to Preferential Trade Agreements (PTAs), which include provisions relating to access to genetic resources or to the sharing of the benefits that arise out of their utilization. - PTA is a trading bloc that gives preferential access to certain products from the participating countries. This is done by reducing tariff but not by abolishing them completely. A PTA can be established through a trade pact. It is the first stage of economic integration. The line between a PTA and a FTA may be blurred, as almost any PTA has a main goal of becoming a FTA in accordance with the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. - These tariff preference have created numerous departures from the normal trade relations principle, that WTO members should apply the same tariff to imports from other WTO members. - With the recent multiplication of bilateral PTAs and the emergence of Mega-PTAs (wide regional trade agreements such as the Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership; TTIP) or Trans Pacific Partnership (TPP)), a global trade system exclusively managed within the framework of the WTO now seems unrealistic and the interactions between trade systems have to be taken into account. The increased complexity of the international trade system generated by the multiplication of PTAs should be taken into account in the study of the choice of for a used by countries or regions to promote their trade relations and environmental agenda.

- A free trade area is basically a preferential trade area with increased depth and scope of tariffs reduction. All free trade areas, customs unions, common markets, economic unions, customs and monetary unions and economic and monetary unions are considered advanced forms of a PTA, but these are not listed below.

#### Multilateral

- Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO) (1992)
- Generalized System of Preferences
- Global System of Trade Preferences among Developing Countries (GSTP) (1989)
- Latin American Integration Association (LAIA/ALADI) (1981)[3]
- Melanesian Spearhead Group (MSG) (1994)
- Protocol on Trade Negotiations (PTN) (1973)
- South Pacific Regional Trade and Economic Cooperation Agreement (SPARTECA) (1981)[4]

#### Bilateral

Several hundred bilateral PTAs have been signed since the early 20th century. The TREND project of the Canada Research Chair in International Political Economy lists around 700 trade agreements, the vast majority of which are bilateral. - European Union – ACP countries, formerly via the trade aspects of the Cotonou Agreement, later via Everything But Arms (EBA) agreements - India – Afghanistan (2003) - India – Mauritius - India – Nepal (2009) - India – Chile (2007) - India – MERCOSUR (2009) - ASEAN – PR China (2005) - Laos – Thailand (1991)

### 13.12 Most favoured nation (MFN)

It is a status or level of treatment accorded by one state to another in international trade. The term means the country which is the recipient of this treatment must nominally receive equal trade advantages as the “most favoured nation” by the country granting such treatment (trade advantages

include low tariffs or high import quotas). In effect, a country that has been accorded MFN status may not be treated less advantageously than any other country with MFN status by the promising country. There is a debate in legal circles whether MFN clauses in bilateral investment treaties include only substantive rules or also procedural protections. The members of the World Trade Organization (WTO) agree to accord MFN status to each other. Exceptions allow for preferential treatment of developing countries, regional free trade areas and customs unions.

Trade experts consider MFN clauses to have the following benefits: - Increases trade creation and decreases trade diversion. A country that grants MFN on imports will have its imports provided by the most efficient supplier if the most efficient supplier is within the group of MFN. Otherwise, that is, if the most efficient producer is outside the group of MFN and additionally, is charged higher rates of tariffs, then it is possible that trade would merely be diverted from this most efficient producer to a less efficient producer within the group of MFN (or with a tariff rate of 0). This leads to economic costs for the importing country, which can outweigh the gains from free trade. - MFN allows smaller countries, in particular, to participate in the advantages that larger countries often grant to each other, whereas on their own, smaller countries would often not be powerful enough to negotiate such advantages by themselves. - Granting MFN has domestic benefits: having one set of tariffs for all countries simplifies the rules and makes them more transparent. Theoretically, if all countries in the world confer MFN status to each other, there will be no need to establish complex and administratively costly rules of origin to determine which country a product (that may contain parts from all over the world) must be attributed to for customs purposes. However, if at least one nation lies outside the MFN alliance, then customs cannot be done away with. - MFN restrains domestic special interests from obtaining protectionist measures. For example, butter producers in country A may not be able to lobby for high tariffs on butter to prevent cheap imports from developing country B, because, as the higher tariffs would apply to every country, the interests of A's principal ally C might get impaired. - As MFN clauses promote non-discrimination among countries, they also tend to promote the objective of free trade in general.

MFN: A case of India

As per the obligation under the World Trade Organization (WTO), the member countries of WTO shall extend Most Favored Nation (MFN) status to each other automatically, unless otherwise specified in the agreement or schedule notified to the WTO by the member country. Pursuant to this Provision, in case of goods, India has extended MFN status to member countries of WTO. As regards SAARC countries, Bangladesh, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka are members of WTO and except the Islamic Republic of Pakistan, these countries have extended MFN status to India. India has extended MFN status to all these SAARC countries including Pakistan. So far as exception to MFN status, if any, in services is concerned, each member country has indicated the same in the schedule of commitments in services notified to WTO. The mfn status was finally withdrawn for pakistan on 15 February 2019 in response to the Pulwama attack.





# Chapter 14

## Plans and policies

### 14.1 General

- MOA has issued an “Implementation Guidelines on PPS for Agriculture Development, 2055 (1998)” to ensure common framework for implementation of pocket package strategy in order to carry out APP at field level. The guidelines have presented the pocket package program under two categories namely Crop production and Livestock production.
- Agriculture fair is based on the concept of “Seeing is believing”.
- Department of Agriculture first broadcasted improved production technology in agriculture through radio for the first time in 2016 B.S.
- Agriculture program broadcast over radio was stopped for a few years and later resumed back in 2023 Mangsir 20.
- In group approach of extension is used in convincing a farmer to use a technology when s/he has been made aware of it through mass media approach.

### 14.2 Periodic planning

- The ninth plan considered poverty reduction and other development goals. The main target of this plan was to reduce the headcount poverty in the headcount poverty index from as high as 42% to 32%, 23%, 15% and 10 by 2002, 2007, 2012 and 2017, respectively. However, it could not be realized as the poverty rate in 2011 was 25%.
- The tenth plan (2002-2007) is considered as a comprehensive plan designed for the reduction of poverty to a desired level. Designed as the poverty reduction strategy paper (PRSP), the tenth plan incorporated the involvement of the private sector in the market economy with the facilitation from the government side. Because of the bad political situation and existing conflict inside the country, reduction of poverty was a daunting task and this was reflected in the level of poverty that country was facing by the end of this plan.
- Instead of eleventh plan, interim plan for 3 years was launched from 2007/08-2009/10. The main objective of this plan was to generate an experience of a direct feeling of change in the lives of the general public by supporting in the establishment of peace and reducing the

existing unemployment, poverty and inequality. This plan was designed in a critical state of transition where the country was formulating a new constitution to restore peace and reconstruction and reintegration among people suffering from the conflict.

- The twelve three year plans (2010/11-2012/13) has kept poverty alleviation as its major agenda and inclusive employment generation and equitable economic growth are considered two important pillars for realizing poverty alleviation. The purpose of this plan is to incorporate every community from all around the country to make sure that every underprivileged and marginalized group is included. This plan has mobilized volunteers through National Development Volunteer Services (NDVS). NDVS has been implemented by district development committees. The purpose of this program is to mobilize volunteers as moderators in disadvantaged communities such as poor, ethnic, Dalit communities so that they will help them as facilitator in education, health, infrastructure, social mobilization and other areas.

### 14.3 National tea policy, 2000

- GoN approved and implemented National Tea Policy, 2000 as per intention of National Tea and Coffee Development Board Act, 1992 for:
  - Income generation (enhancing employment, earning foreign currency)
  - Participation in private sector in production, processing and commercial transaction through systematic and sustainable utilization of resources in country.
- Working policies: A. Production and processing
  - Banks to provide priority credit
  - Upto 80% loan of total project cost to registered tea plantation industry
  - 7 years grace for orthodox tea and 5 years for green tea on loan in hills and terai respectively.
  - Interest on loan not capitalized in grace period
  - Income tax not levied within grace period
  - Interest and principal to be fully paid up within 10 years from the end of grace period
  - Exemption of 75% on land registration fee
- Land revenue exemption B. Market and trade promotion C. Institutional arrangement D. Manpower development E. Development and promotion of auxillary industries

### 14.4 14th plan (FY: 2073/74-2075/76)

- Recently proposed projects: 13
- 21.6% of the population is below poverty line by the end of 13th plan
- Gross national income in 13th periodic plan was expected to rise by 6.0 percentage, however by 2070/71 it was 5.72%, in 2071/72 2.32% and in 2072/73 it remained 0.77%. Hence resulting in average economic growth of 2.92%.
- There was a projection for an increase in 4.5% in agriculture sector, however, in years 2070/71, 71/72 and 72/73 respectively, 4.55%, 0.81% and 1.33% growth were achieved. Hence resulting in average growth of 2.22%
  - Food grain production was projected to reach 1,08,81,000 mt annually. However at the second year of the plan only 92,66,000 mt were realized.

**Table 14.1:** Goals and achievements of 13th periodic plan (2073/74-75/76) for selected indicators

Indicators	FY 2069/70	13th plan goals	13th plan ach
Annual economic growth rate (percentage)	3.5	6.0	
Agriculture sector annual average economic growth rate (percentage)	1.1	4.5	
Non agriculture sector annual average economic growth rate (percentage)	4.6	6.7	
Annual average employment growth rate (percentage)	2.9	3.2	
Population below poverty line (percentage)	23.8	18.0	
Life expectancy (Years, at birth)	68.8	71.0	
Inflation rate (percentage)	8.3	7.0	
Maternal mortality rate (per 100,000 live births)	281.0	213.0	
Percentage of population with access to drinking water	85.0	95.0	
Percentage of population with sanitation access	62.0	90.5	
Enrollment rate of primary grades (class 1-5)	95.3	100.0	
Literacy rate (In population group of age 14-24)	87.5	90.0	
Number of districts having road access to headquarters	73.0	75.0	
Density of means of telecommunication holdings	71.5	100.8	
Electricity production (Megawatt)	725.0	1426.0	
Percentage of population utilizing of electricity	67.3	87.0	
Irrigation (hectares)	13.1	14.9	
Percentage forest coverage	39.6	40.0	
Length of roadways	25265.0	27965.0	

- There was an estimation of 12,60,000 mt production of fruits. But only 11,86,000 mt were produced.
- There was an estimation of 36,00,000 mt production of vegetables. However, 36,23,000 mt were produced of it, surpassing the set target.

## 14.5 National agricultural policy, 2004

### Vision

- To bring about an improvement in the standard of living through a sustainable agricultural development to be achieved by transforming the current subsistence oriented farming system into a commercial and competitive farming system.

### Objectives

#### Broad

To ensure food security and poverty alleviation by achieving a high and sustainable economic growth through commercial and competitive farming system:

#### Specific

- Agricultural production and productivity shall be increased
- The bases of a commercial and competitive farming system shall be developed and made competitive in regional and world markets
- Natural resources, as well as the environment and biodiversity shall be conserved, promoted and properly utilized

### Policies

#### Objective 1

- Increasing of agricultural production and productivity
  1. Utilize local potentialities, comparative advantage and special opportunities; Ensure development, extension and utilization of agricultural technology; Commercialization and diversification of agriculture
  2. Scientific land use system
  3. Irrigation, agricultural roads, rural electrification and appropriate agriculture technology development and expansion
  4. Pocket development of HVAP
  5. Entrust local body for formulating, implementing and monitoring agricultural plans suitable to local needs and priorities. Conditional basis of grant.
  6. Multi-district projects to promote agricultural production and enterprises operated and supported at implementation level through central departments and directorates.
  7. Farmer's group approach for on-site extension service
    - Agriculture and forest colleges to extend agriculture technologies through package programs
    - IT and mass communication development
  8. National agricultural resource centres for high quality inputs
    - based on development regions and geo-graphical subdivisions

- NARC to be converted to integrated centre
- 9. Participatory and competitive agricultural research and development system promotion
  - Technology exchange encouraged between organizations
- 10. Private and foreign investment in agriculture research and development encouraged
- 11. Input supply monitoring and regulating guaranteed
- 12. Surveillance system to assess impact of excessive rains, droughts and calamities.
- 13. Emphasis on farmer's training programs
- 14. Linkage of agricultural production and enterprises' return to ensure agriculture credit flow.
- 15. Establishment of agriculture and forestry university. Quality of agriculture human resource to be increased by arranging cooperation and exchange of technicians and experts among universities/colleges, agriculture research centre and national agriculture resource center.
- 16. System development for collecting, analyzing and projecting data required for formulation of plans, determining policies and carrying out monitoring and evaluation of activities related to agriculture sector shall be strengthened.
- 17. Women's participation in all fields of agriculture upto 50%
- 18. Resource poor farmers (with less than 4 hectares of land) will be identified and classified.

#### Objective 2

- Special facilities for target groups: For farmer's having less than 0.5 hectares and unirrigated lands, dalit and utpidit classes of farmers and other marginal farmers
  1. Opportunity of gaining access to lands
    - Legal ceilings on landholdings and exemptions
    - Progressive taxation
    - Legal provision for contractual farm lands.
  2. Land bank establishment
    - Local body as information provider
    - Concessional loans
  3. Forest upgradation and other land will be handed to the target communities under lease.
  4. Special facilities to target groups to build and install infrastructures: small irrigation (pedal pumps, power pumps, sprinklers, drips and water harvesting ponds)
  5. Utilization of means to increase production and income to mitigate food deficit. Network for food mobilization development.
  6. Government services based on priority from food security viewpoint.
  7. Food safety nets development for farmers with less than 0.5 hectares of land.

#### Objective 3

- Development of commercial and competitive farming system
  1. Large production pockets, priority for comparative advantage products. Technology and technical services as well as infrastructure mobilized in integrated manner.
  2. Local production of food grains will be encouraged under food supply programme
  3. Double track management system will be adopted in government farms and centres
  4. Livestock insurance programmes extension. Poultry insurance and HVAP and seed crops insurance.
  5. Organic farming will be encouraged; certification support

6. Production of hybrid seeds and improved seeds will be encouraged, GMOs will be regulated.
7. Traditional, local original agriculture products and technologies will be registered and promoted.
8. Agriculture training classification
  - Capacity improvement training for agriculture workers and farmers
  - Enterprise promotion training
9. Training educated but unemployed youths
10. Local production, sale and distribution of improved agriculture resource inputs (seeds, plants, saplings, breeds, fingerlings, etc.) and manure, insecticides, pesticides, regulated and quality control.
  - Private agriculture lab services will be regulated and accredited
  - High quality product processing facilities and services will be offered
11. Agriculture and livestock quarantine services will be systematized and strengthened in order to ensure the production of high quality agriculture products and raise their credibility in local and external markets.
12. Participation of local bodies will be strengthened in determining, controlling, certifying, and regulating standards of food stuffs.
13. Regulatory services will be upgraded as per international treaties and agreements and the national requirements.
14. Promotion of cooperative based agriculture industries and enterprises
15. Mobilize agriculture industry and enterprise promotion board
  - To analyze and provide outlet to complaints and suggestions
16. Commodity and subject specific policies equipped with incentives developed in order to attract cooperative and private sectors to make investments in commercial production, processing and marketing
17. Agricultural industry development policy formulation
  - Interlink agriculture research + production + processing industries + internal and external export markets
18. Free-based agricultural technology extension services in areas of commercial agricultural production
19. Private sectors engaged to operate suitable farms/centers through contract lease agreements.
20. Developing and extending market information system and disseminating such information shall be carried out in private + cooperative + local bodies partnership
21. Collection centres close to production centres (Hat bazzars, well equipped wholesale and seasonal markets as well as private cooperatives)
22. Agriculture enterprise promotion board to provide capital and incentives/facilities to industries and entrepreneurs for:
  - import substitution
  - export promotion
23. Cooperative promotion of potential farmer groups and entrepreneurs by mobilizing and promoting local small capital and other resources
  - Rural cooperatives as local delivery points

- Conservation, promotion and utilization of natural resources and environment
  1. Impact minimization of agro-chemicals
  2. Organic fertilizer promotion
  3. Gene banks and insitu conservation. Participatory biodiversity parks
  4. Biodiversity conservation, promotion and utilization to improve condition of degraded forests and natural reservoirs.
  5. Conservation oriented farming system
    - Watershed management through local participation
    - Soil erosion control through local participation
  6. Checking cultivable land fragmentation and ensure scientific mangement

## Objective 5

- Implementation and monitoring arrangement
  1. Participatory involvement of stakeholders in process of formulating, monitoring and evaluating plans connected with agriculture sector from local to central level.
  2. Role of national agricultural development board (Central agriculture development committee and Regional agriculture development committee) devolution for policy implementation to local bodies (VDCs and DDCs) to ensure formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of plans in accordance to LSGA, to:
    - DADC (District agriculture development committee) with technical feedbacks to CADC and RADC
    - ADC (Village level ADCs) with technical feedbacks to CADC and RADC.
  3. Concerned ministries shall implement this policy on their related sectors
    - NADC to monitor the implementation on national level
    - Strategies, programs and responsible bodies of related matters may be implemented by concerned ministries upon approval.





# Chapter 15

## Constitution

1. What are the major contents of Constitution of Nepal, 2072 **Solution:**

- Preamble
- Part-1 Preliminary
- Part-2 Citizenship
- Part-3 Fundamental Rights and Duties
- Part-4 Directive Principles, Policies and Obligations of the State
- Part-5 Structure of State and Distribution of State Power
- Part-6 President and Vice-President
- Part-7 Federal Executive
- Part-8 Federal Legislature
- Part-9 Federal Legislative Procedures
- Part-10 Federal Financial Procedures
- Part-11 Judiciary
- Part- 12 Attorney General
- Part -13 State Executive
- Part-14 State Legislature
- Part-15 State Legislative Procedures
- Part -16 State Financial Procedures
- Part-17 Local Executive
- Part-18 Local Legislature

- Part-19 Local Financial Procedures
  - Part-20 Interrelations between Federation, State and Local Level
  - Part-21 Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority
  - Part-22 Auditor General
  - Part -23 Public Service Commission
  - Part-24 Election Commission
  - Part-25 National Human Rights Commission
  - Part-26 National Natural Resources and Fiscal Commission
  - Part- 27 Other Commissions
  - Part-28 Provisions Relating to National Security
  - Part-29 Provisions Relating to Political Parties
  - Part-30 Emergency Power
  - Part-31 Amendment to the Constitution
  - Part-32 Miscellaneous
  - Part-33 Transitional Provisions
  - Part-34 Definitions and Interpretations
  - Part-35 Short Title, Commencement and Repeal
  - Schedule-1 National Flag of Nepal
  - Schedule-2 National Anthem of Nepal
  - Schedule-3 Coat of Arms of Nepal
  - Schedule-4 States, and Districts to be included in the concerned States.
  - Schedule-5 List of Federal Power
  - Schedule-6 List of State Power
  - Schedule-7 List of Concurrent Powers of Federation and State
  - Schedule-8 List of Local Level Power
  - Schedule-9 List of Concurrent Power of Federation, State and Local level
2. What does Part-3 of Consitution of Nepal, 2072 – Fundamental rights and duties, include ?

**Solution:**

Fundamental rights and duties start at article 16.

1. Right to live with dignity:
  - (a) Every person shall have the right to live with dignity.

- (b) No law shall be made providing for the death penalty to any one.

2. Right to freedom:

- (a) No person shall be deprived of his or her personal liberty except in accordance with law.
- (b) Every citizen shall have the following freedoms:
  - i. freedom of opinion and expression,
  - ii. freedom to assemble peaceably and without arms,
  - iii. freedom to form political parties,
  - iv. freedom to form unions and associations,
  - v. freedom to move and reside in any part of Nepal,
  - vi. freedom to practice any profession, carry on any occupation, and establish and operate any industry, trade and business in any part of Nepal.

Provided that:

- (a) Nothing in sub-clause (a) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality and independence of Nepal or the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or the people of various castes, tribes, religions or communities or incite castebased discrimination or untouchability or on any act of disrespect of labour, defamation, contempt of court, incitement to an offence or on any act which may be contrary to public decency or morality.
- (b) Nothing in sub-clause (b) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality and independence of Nepal or the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or public peace and order.
- (c) Nothing in sub-clause (c) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality and independence of Nepal, constitute an espionage against the nation or divulge national secrecy or on any act of rendering assistance to any foreign state, organization or representative in a manner to undermine the security of Nepal or on an act of sedition or on any act which may undermine the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or on any act of incitement to caste-based or communal hatred or on any act which may undermine the harmonious relations between various castes, tribes, religions and communities, or on any act of acquisition of, or restriction on, membership of any political party on the basis solely of tribe, language, religion, community or sex or on any act of formation of a political party with discrimination between citizens or on incitement to violent acts or on any act which may be contrary to public morality. (4) Nothing in sub-clause (d) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality and independence of Nepal, or on any act which may constitute espionage against the

nation or on any act of divulgence of national secrecy or on any act assisting any foreign state, organization or representative in a manner to undermine the security of Nepal or on an act of sedition or on any act which may undermine the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or on any act of incitement to caste-based or communal hatred or on any act which may undermine the harmonious relations between various castes, tribes, religions and communities or on incitement to violent acts or on any act which may be contrary to public morality.

- (d) Nothing in sub-clause (e) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the interest of the general public or which may undermine the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or the harmonious relations between the peoples of various castes, tribes, religions or communities or which may constitute or incite violent acts.
- (e) Nothing in sub-clause (f) shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to prevent any act which may undermine the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or any act which may be contrary to public health, decency or morality of the general public or to confer on the State the exclusive right to undertake any specific industry, trade or service, or to prescribe any condition or qualification for carrying on any industry, trade, occupation, employment or business.

### 3. Right to equality:

- (a) All citizens shall be equal before law. No person shall be denied the equal protection of law.
- (b) No discrimination shall be made in the application of general laws on grounds of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, sex, physical condition, condition of health, marital status, pregnancy, economic condition, language or region, ideology or on similar other grounds.
- (c) The State shall not discriminate citizens on grounds of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, sex, economic condition, language, region, ideology or on similar other grounds. Provided that nothing shall be deemed to prevent the making of special provisions by law for the protection, empowerment or development of the citizens including the socially or culturally backward women, Dalit, indigenous people, indigenous nationalities, Madhesi, Tharu, Muslim, oppressed class, Pichhada class, minorities, the marginalized, farmers, labours, youths, children, senior citizens, gender and sexual minorities, persons with disabilities, persons in pregnancy, incapacitated or helpless, backward region and indigent Khas Arya. Explanation: For the purposes of this Part and Part 4, "indigent" means a person who earns income less than that specified by the Federal law.
- (d) No discrimination shall be made on the ground of gender with regard to remuneration and social security for the same work.
- (e) All offspring shall have the equal right to the ancestral property without discrimination on the ground of gender.

### 4. Right to communication:

- (a) No publication and broadcasting or dissemination or printing of any news item, editorial, feature article or other reading, audio and audio-visual material through any means whatsoever including electronic publication, broadcasting and printing shall be censored. Provided that nothing shall be deemed to prevent the making of Acts to impose reasonable restrictions on any act which may undermine the sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality of Nepal or the harmonious relations between the Federal Units or the harmonious relations between various castes, tribes, religions or communities, or on any act of sedition, defamation or contempt of court or incitement to an offence, or on any act which may be contrary to public decency or morality, on any act of hatred to labour and on any act of incitement to caste-based untouchability as well as gender discrimination.
- (b) No radio, television, on-line or other form of digital or electronic equipment, press or other means of communication publishing, broadcasting or printing any news item, feature, editorial, article, information or other material shall be closed or seized nor shall registration thereof be cancelled nor shall such material be seized by the reason of publication, broadcasting or printing of such material through any audio, audio-visual or electronic equipment. Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to prevent the making of an Act to regulate radio, television, online or any other form of digital or electronic equipment, press or other means of communication.
- (c) No means of communication including the press, electronic broadcasting and telephone shall be interrupted except in accordance with law.

5. Rights relating to justice:

- (a) No person shall be detained in custody without informing him or her of the ground for his or her arrest.
- (b) Any person who is arrested shall have the right to consult a legal practitioner of his or her choice from the time of such arrest and to be defended by such legal practitioner. Any consultation made by such person with, and advice given by, his or her legal practitioner shall be confidential. Provided this clause shall not apply to a citizen of an enemy state. Explanation: For the purpose of this clause, "legal practitioner" means any person who is authorized by law to represent any person in any court.
- (c) Any person who is arrested shall be produced before the adjudicating authority within a period of twenty-four hours of such arrest, excluding the time necessary for the journey from the place of arrest to such authority; and any such person shall not be detained in custody except on the order of such authority. Provided that this clause shall not apply to a person held in preventive detention and to a citizen of an enemy state.
- (d) No person shall be liable for punishment for an act which was not punishable by the law in force when the act was committed nor shall any person be subjected to a punishment greater than that prescribed by the law in force at the time of the commission of the offence.
- (e) Every person charged with an offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty

of the offence.

- (f) No person shall be tried and punished for the same offence in a court more than once.
  - (g) No person charged with an offence shall be compelled to testify against himself or herself.
  - (h) Every person shall have the right to be informed of any proceedings taken against him or her.
  - (i) Every person shall have the right to a fair trial by an independent, impartial and competent court or judicial body.
  - (j) Any indigent party shall have the right to free legal aid in accordance with law.
6. Right of victim of crime:
- (a) A victim of crime shall have the right to get information about the investigation and proceedings of a case in which he or she is the victim.
  - (b) A victim of crime shall have the right to justice including social rehabilitation and compensation in accordance with law.
7. Right against torture:
- (a) No person who is arrested or detained shall be subjected to physical or mental torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment.
  - (b) Any act mentioned in clause (1) shall be punishable by law, and any person who is the victim of such treatment shall have the right to obtain compensation in accordance with law.
8. Right against preventive detention:
- (a) No person shall be held under preventive detention unless there is a sufficient ground of the existence of an immediate threat to the sovereignty, territorial integrity or public peace and order of Nepal.
  - (b) Information about the situation of a person who is held under preventive detention pursuant to clause (1) must be given immediately to his or her family members or relatives. Provided that this clause shall not apply to a citizen of an enemy state.
  - (c) If the authority making preventive detention holds any person under preventive detention contrary to law or in bad faith, the person held under preventive detention shall have the right to obtain compensation in accordance with law.
9. Right against untouchability and discrimination:
- (a) No person shall be subjected to any form of untouchability or discrimination in any private and public places on grounds of his or her origin, caste, tribe, community, profession, occupation or physical condition.
  - (b) In producing or distributing any goods, services or facilities, no person belonging to any particular caste or tribe shall be prevented from purchasing or acquiring

such goods, services or facilities nor shall such goods, services or facilities be sold, distributed or provided only to the persons belonging to any particular caste or tribe.

- (c) No act purporting to demonstrate any person or community as superior or inferior on grounds of origin, caste, tribe or physical condition or justifying social discrimination on grounds of caste, tribe or untouchability or propagating ideology based on untouchability and caste based superiority or hatred or encouraging caste-based discrimination in any manner whatsoever shall be allowed.
- (d) No discrimination in any form shall be allowed at a workplace with or without making untouchability on the ground of caste.
- (e) Any act of untouchability and discrimination in any for committed in contravention of this Article shall be punishable by law as a severe social offence, and the victim of such act shall have the right to obtain compensation in accordance with law.

10. Right relating to property:

- (a) Every citizen shall, subject to law, have the right to acquire, own, sell, dispose, acquire business profits from, and otherwise deal with, property. Provided that the State may levy tax on property of a person, and tax on income of a person in accordance with the concept of progressive taxation. Explanation: For the purposes of this Article, "property" means any form of property including movable and immovable property, and includes an intellectual property right.
- (b) The State shall not, except for public interest, requisition, acquire, or otherwise create any encumbrance on, property of a person. Provided that this clause shall not apply to any property acquired by any person illicitly.
- (c) The basis of compensation to be provided and procedures to be followed in the requisition by the State of property of any person for public interest in accordance with clause (2) shall be as provided for in the Act.
- (d) The provisions of clauses (2) and (3) shall not prevent the State from making land reforms, management and regulation in accordance with law for the purposes of enhancement of product and productivity of lands, modernization and commercialization of agriculture, environment protection and planned housing and urban development.
- (e) Nothing shall prevent the State from using the property of any person, which it has requisitioned for public interest in accordance with clause (3), for any other public interest instead of such public interest.

11. Right to freedom of religion:

- (a) Every person who has faith in religion shall have the freedom to profess, practice and protect his or her religion according to his or her conviction.
- (b) Every religious denomination shall have the right to operate and protect its religious sites and religious Guthi (trusts).

Provided that nothing shall be deemed to prevent the regulation, by making law, of the operation and protection of religious sites and religious trusts and management

of trust properties and lands.

- (c) No person shall, in the exercise of the right conferred by this Article, do, or cause to be done, any act which may be contrary to public health, decency and morality or breach public peace, or convert another person from one religion to another or any act or conduct that may jeopardize other's religion and such act shall be punishable by law.
12. Right to information: Every citizen shall have the right to demand and receive information on any matter of his or her interest or of public interest. Provided that no one shall be compelled to provide information on any matter of which confidentiality must be maintained in accordance with law.
  13. Right to privacy: The privacy of any person, his or her residence, property, document, data, correspondence and matters relating to his or her character shall, except in accordance with law, be inviolable.
  14. Right against exploitation:
    - (a) Every person shall have the right against exploitation.
    - (b) No person shall be exploited in any manner on the grounds of religion, custom, tradition, usage, practice or on any other grounds.
    - (c) No one shall be subjected to trafficking nor shall one be held in slavery or servitude.
    - (d) No one shall be forced to work against his or her will. Provided that nothing shall be deemed to prevent the making of law empowering the State to require citizens to perform compulsory service for public purposes.
    - (e) Act contrary to clauses (3) and (4) shall be punishable by law and the victim shall have the right to obtain compensation from the perpetrator in accordance with law.
  15. Right to clean environment:
    - (a) Every citizen shall have the right to live in a clean and healthy environment.
    - (b) The victim shall have the right to obtain compensation, in accordance with law, for any injury caused from environmental pollution or degradation.
    - (c) This Article shall not be deemed to prevent the making of necessary legal provisions for a proper balance between the environment and development, in development works of the nation.
  16. Right relating to education:
    - (a) Every citizen shall have the right of access to basic education.
    - (b) Every citizen shall have the right to get compulsory and free education up to the basic level and free education up to the secondary level from the State.
    - (c) The citizens with disabilities and the economically indigent citizens shall have the right to get free higher education in accordance with law.



- (d) The visually impaired citizens shall have the right to get free education through brail script and the citizens with hearing or speaking impairment, to get free education through sign language, in accordance with law.
- (e) Every Nepalese community residing in Nepal shall have the right to get education in its mother tongue and, for that purpose, to open and operate schools and educational institutes, in accordance with law.

17. Right to language and culture:

- (a) Every person and community shall have the right to use their languages.
- (b) Every person and community shall have the right to participate in the cultural life of their communities.
- (c) Every Nepalese community residing in Nepal shall have the right to preserve and promote its language, script, culture, cultural civilization and heritage.

18. Right to employment:

- (a) Every citizen shall have the right to employment. The terms and conditions of employment, and unemployment benefit shall be as provided for in the Federal law.
- (b) Every citizen shall have the right to choose employment.

19. Right to labour:

- (a) Every labourer shall have the right to practice appropriate labour. Explanation: For the purposes of this Article, "labourer" means a labourer or worker who does physical or mental work for an employer in consideration for remuneration.
- (b) Every labourer shall have the right to appropriate remuneration, facilities and contributory social security.
- (c) Every labourer shall have the right to form and join trade unions and to engage in collective bargaining, in accordance with law.

20. Right relating to health:

- (a) Every citizen shall have the right to free basic health services from the State, and no one shall be deprived of emergency health services.
- (b) Every person shall have the right to get information about his or her medical treatment.
- (c) Every citizen shall have equal access to health services.
- (d) Every citizen shall have the right of access to clean drinking water and sanitation.

21. Right relating to food:

- (a) Every citizen shall have the right relating to food.
- (b) Every citizen shall have the right to be safe from the state of being in danger of life from the scarcity of food.
- (c) Every citizen shall have the right to food sovereignty in accordance with law.

## 22. Right to housing:

- (a) Every citizen shall have the right to an appropriate housing.
- (b) No citizen shall be evicted from the residence owned by him or her nor shall his or her residence be infringed except in accordance with law.

## 23. Rights of women:

- (a) Every woman shall have equal lineage right without gender based discrimination.
- (b) Every woman shall have the right to safe motherhood and reproductive health.
- (c) No woman shall be subjected to physical, mental, sexual, psychological or other form of violence or exploitation on grounds of religion, social, cultural tradition, practice or on any other grounds. Such act shall be punishable by law, and the victim shall have the right to obtain compensation in accordance with law.
- (d) Women shall have the right to participate in all bodies of the State on the basis of the principle of proportional inclusion.
- (e) Women shall have the right to obtain special opportunity in education, health, employment and social security, on the basis of positive discrimination.
- (f) The spouse shall have the equal right to property and family affairs.

## 24. Rights of the child:

- (a) Every child shall have the right to name and birth registration along with his or her identity.
- (b) Every child shall have the right to education, health, maintenance, proper care, sports, entertainment and overall personality development from the families and the State.
- (c) Every child shall have the right to elementary child development and child participation.
- (d) No child shall be employed to work in any factory, mine or engaged in similar other hazardous work.
- (e) No child shall be subjected to child marriage, transported illegally, abducted/kidnapped or taken in hostage.
- (f) No child shall be recruited or used in army, police or any armed group, or be subjected, in the name of cultural or religious traditions, to abuse, exclusion or physical, mental, sexual or other form of exploitation or improper use by any means or in any manner.
- (g) No child shall be subjected to physical, mental or any other form of torture in home, school or other place and situation whatsoever.
- (h) Every child shall have the right to juvenile friendly justice.
- (i) The child who is helpless, orphan, with disabilities, conflict victim, displaced or vulnerable shall have the right to special protection and facilities from the State.

- (j) Any act contrary to in clauses (4), (5), (6) and (7) shall be punishable by law, and a child who is the victim of such act shall have the right to obtain compensation from the perpetrator, in accordance with law.

25. Rights of Dalit:

- (a) The Dalit shall have the right to participate in all bodies of the State on the basis of the principle of proportional inclusion. Special provision shall be made by law for the empowerment, representation and participation of the Dalit community in public services as well as other sectors of employment.
- (b) Provision of free education with scholarship, from primary to higher education, shall be made by law for the Dalit students. Special provision shall be made by law for the Dalit in technical and vocational education.
- (c) Special provision shall be made by law in order to provide health and social security to the Dalit community.
- (d) The Dalit community shall have the right to use, protect and develop their traditional occupation, knowledge, skill and technology. The State shall accord priority to the Dalit community in modern business related with their traditional occupation and provide skills and resources required therefore.
- (e) The State shall once provide land to the landless Dalit in accordance with law.
- (f) The State shall, in accordance with law, arrange settlement for the Dalit who do not have housing.
- (g) The facilities conferred by this Article to the Dalit community must be distributed in a just manner so that the Dalit women, men and Dalit in all communities can obtain such facilities proportionately.

26. Rights of senior citizens: The senior citizens shall have the right to special protection and social security from the State.

27. Right to social justice:

- (a) The socially backward women, Dalit, indigenous people, indigenous nationalities, Madhesi, Tharu, minorities, persons with disabilities, marginalized communities, Muslims, backward classes, gender and sexual minorities, youths, farmers, labourers, oppressed or citizens of backward regions and indigent Khas Aryashall have the right to participate in the State bodies on the basis of inclusive principle.
- (b) The indigent citizens and citizens of the communities on the verge of extinction shall have the right to get special opportunities and benefits in education, health, housing, employment, food and social security for their protection, upliftment, empowerment and development.
- (c) The citizens with disabilities shall have the right to live with dignity and honour, with the identity of their diversity, and have equal access to public services and facilities.

- (d) Every farmer shall have the right to have access to lands for agro activities, select and protect local seeds and agro species which have been used and pursued traditionally, in accordance with law.
  - (e) The families of the martyrs who have sacrificed their life, persons who were forced to disappear, and those who became disabled and injured in all people's movements, armed conflicts and revolutions that have been carried out for progressive democratic changes in Nepal, democracy fighters, conflict victims and displaced ones, persons with disabilities, the injured and victims shall have the right to get a prioritized opportunity, with justice and due respect, in education, health, employment, housing and social security, in accordance with law.
28. Right to social security: The indigent citizens, incapacitated and helpless citizens, helpless single women, citizens with disabilities, children, citizens who cannot take care themselves and citizens belonging to the tribes on the verge of extinction shall have the right to social security, in accordance with law.
29. Rights of the consumer:
- (a) Every consumer shall have the right to obtain quality goods and services.
  - (b) A person who has suffered injury from any substandard goods or services shall have the right to obtain compensation in accordance with law.
30. Right against exile: No citizen shall be exiled.
31. Right to constitutional remedies: There shall be a right to obtain constitutional remedies in the manner set forth in Article 133 or 144 for the enforcement of the rights conferred by this Part.
32. Implementation of fundamental rights: The State shall, as required, make legal provisions for the implementation of the rights conferred by this Part, within three years of the commencement of this Constitution.
33. Duties of citizens:
- Every citizen shall have the following duties:
- (a) to safeguard the nationality, sovereignty and integrity of Nepal, while being loyal to the nation,
  - (b) to abide by the Constitution and law,
  - (c) to render compulsory service as and when the State so requires,
  - (d) to protect and preserve public property.

# Chapter 16

## General knowledge elaborate

### 16.1 International affairs

#### 16.1.1 United Nations and International Organizations

1. World conference on Women, 1975

**Solution:**

The conference was held between 19 June and 2 July 1975 in Mexico City, Mexico. It was the first international conference held by the United Nations to focus solely on women's issues and marked a turning point in policy directives. After this meeting, women were viewed as part of the process to develop and implement policy, rather than recipients of assistance. The conference was one of the events established for International Women's Year and led to the creation of both the United Nations Decade for Women and follow-up conferences to evaluate the progress that had been made in eliminating discrimination against women and their equality. Two documents were adopted from the conference proceedings, the World Plan of Action which had specific targets for nations to implement for women's improvement and the Declaration of Mexico on the Equality of Women and Their Contribution to Development and Peace, which discussed how nations foreign policy actions impacted women. It also led to the establishment of the International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women to track improvements and continuing issues and the United Nations Development Fund for Women to provide funding for developmental programs. The conference marked the first time that the parallel Tribune meeting was successful in submitting input to the official meeting and became a catalyst for women's groups to form throughout the world.

2. United Nations Commission on Status of Women

**Solution:**

The Commission on the Status of Women (CSW or UNCSCW) is a functional commission of the United Nations Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), one of the main UN organs within the United Nations. CSW has been described as the UN organ promoting gender equality

and the empowerment of women. Every year, representatives of Member States gather at United Nations Headquarters in New York to evaluate progress on gender equality, identify challenges, set global standards and formulate concrete policies to promote gender equality and advancement of women worldwide. In April 2017, ECOSOC elected 13 new members to CSW for a four-year term 2018–2022. One of the new members is Saudi Arabia, which has been criticised for its treatment of women.

The commission was formed on 21 June 1946 and is headquartered in NY, USA.

## 16.2 National affairs

1. Describe the 15th plan approach paper: **Solution:** The 15th plan approach paper is a piece of shit.
2. Write about BIMSTEC.
1. Discuss about the major impacts on people's lifestyle due to the geographic conditions of Nepal.

### **Solution:**

Physical geography is the study of natural features and phenomena on the planet's surface and our interactions with them. These features include vegetation, climate, the local water cycle, and land formations. Geography doesn't just determine whether humans can live in a certain area or not, it also determines people's lifestyles, as they adapt to the available food and climate patterns. As humans have migrated across the planet, they have had to adapt to all the changing conditions they were exposed to. At first, particular cultures develop because of the physical landscape. Over time, those cultures exert their own influence on the landscape around them.

Life cannot be the same in arctic regions as in the tropics; nor upon deserts of drifting sand as upon the grassy steppes which afford the natural home for wandering shepherds and their herds; nor upon the seacoast with its fisheries and commerce as among the mountains with their forests and mines. But it is not alone the extreme and unusual manifestations of nature which affect the life of man. So relatively inconspicuous a fact as the presence of a creature adapted to become a beast of burden might enable one people to grow into a triumphant race, contributors to a dominant civilization, and the absence of such a creature might condemn another race to backwardness and final extinction.

Geography, in overall, affects socio-economic lifestyle of people in following ways:

1. Geographic conditions determine the size of populations.
2. The economic occupations of a people are determined by their geographic environment.
3. Stagnation or progression are conditioned largely by geographic surroundings.
4. Lawlessness is the natural consequence of geographic inaccessibility
5. The form of government is affected by geographic conditions

6. Tastes and social and domestic customs are influenced by geographic conditions: Football is out of place in the tropics, and ice-skating is impossible. Athletic sports are indigenous to cool climates, and are the objects of amazement to inhabitants of torrid regions. The long evenings of the northern winter call into being suitable pastimes.
7. Ethical differences are largely influenced by geographic environment
8. Mythologies and religions are influenced by geographic environment: What the nature-myths of a people shall be depends in part upon what aspects of nature in their neighborhood are most impressive, whether they live by the sea, upon the banks of a great river, among the mountains, in the depths of the forest, or on a plain where the overarching sky with sun and stars chiefly command the gaze. The existing form of earthly power and authority tends to shape man's notion of divine rule.
9. Geographic conditions affect the moods and psychic tendencies of a people: General vital processes, upon which the action of the brain and nervous system depends, affected by conditions of heat, light, and moisture, but the nerves themselves are directly stimulated or depressed. To this cause has been ascribed the fact that the cradles of civilization have been found in dry regions like the Egyptian oasis in the desert, and the plains of Iran and of Central America. Not only does climate affect the permanent tendencies of races, but passing changes of the seasons affect the moods of men. Alternations of the seasons give variety to life and stimulation to the imagination.
10. Routes followed by migration, war and commerce have been marked out by geographic highways, and these have been the great distributors of human populations, customs, and commodities.

**Land Formation** Land formation is the physical shape of an area and the several processes that help form that shape. One process that makes a big impact is plate tectonics: the movements of crustal plates on the Earth's surface. These plates are constantly sliding past and colliding into one another. Plate movements can affect the availability of water by disrupting rivers and they disturb land formations that humans have settled on, like an earthquake ravaging a major city. Animals hunted by humans for food can be displaced as well, forcing people to move to another area to survive. Thriving cities are found at points of geographical advantage.

**Soil** Soil carries out several functions that profoundly impact human activity. Soil recycles nutrients, regulates water quality, sustains life, and provides structural support for buildings. Without healthy soil, a previously fertile area turns into a desert, making it difficult to sustain vegetation and prevent massive loss of life. Soil doesn't just provide for agriculture, it also helps modern life because it contains minerals. These minerals include ore, which contains metals used for electronics and peat used for heating. People may move temporarily to more fertile areas to provide for their families, especially if they live in poorer countries like Kenya.

**Water Access** Water is purified by evaporation into the atmosphere, from where it falls back to land and the oceans through rainfall. All humans need water to survive, and depend on regular rainfall and other sources of clean water for drinking and agriculture. Water is found above, on, and under the ground. People tend to settle near bodies of water such as oceans, rivers, and lakes for easy access to large amounts of water. For example, nearly the entire

population of Egypt is concentrated around the delta of the Nile River because the rest of the country is an arid desert.

**Climate** Climate is the pattern of variation in temperature, humidity, and pressure over an area for long periods of time. There are several types of climates: tropical with high rainfall and temperatures over 18 degrees Celsius, dry, subtropical with mild winters, continental with cold winters, and polar. People have not only adjusted their clothing and housing based on temperature, but their bodies have also adapted. The Masai people have longer limbs that help them lose body heat in the warm climate of East Africa. Arctic-dwelling Inuit adapted by storing more body fat and increasing metabolic rates.

2. What is the current status of languages used in Nepal according to Language Commission ?

**Solution:**

Six new languages have been added to the list of 123 languages spoken in Nepal. These newly discovered one include:

Kanchanpur: Rana Tharu, Manang: Nar Phu, Gorkha: Chum (Syaar) and Nubri (Larke), Dolpa: Poike, and Mustang: Serake (Seke)

Current Chairman of the Language Commission Dr. Lava Dev Awasthi submitted the annual report to President in her Office at SheetalNiwas. Prior to it, the national census 2068 had enlisted 123 languages as the languages spoken in Nepal. The list then had grouped 68 languages of the Sino-Tibetan family, 48 languages of Indo-European family and one each of Dravidian family (Uraon-Kudukh) and Austroasiatic family (Santhali) and a language with anonymous identity (Kusunda) as in different language families.

There are 19 languages with more than 100,000 speakers. This consists of 95.91% of the total population. Among other languages spoken by the rest of the population 24 languages like Dura, Kusunda, Tilunga have a small number of speakers which has ultimately led them on the verge of extinction.

Among others at stake are: Pali, Sanskrit and Bhot.

The report blames excessive craze for English, colonial mindset and the illusions generated by the global market substituting the local one for endangering glorious linguistic diversity and multicultural lifestyle of Nepal.

To facilitate its activities the commission has prepared the list of experts of 101 languages.

The Commission has suggested to form a High-Level Linguistic Policy Determination Committee and assign it the task of coordinating and facilitating various activities related to the constitutional and other legal provisions related to language.

3. What is budget? Describe the weakness of Nepal's budgetary system.

**Solution:**

National (Government) budget is a document prepared by the government or other political entity presenting its anticipated revenues and proposed spending for coming financial year. Nepal's budgeting system is a combination of top-down and bottom-up approach, which brings



about a synergy between the national level plans and local level needs; and ensures that the budget fulfills the demands of both the state and the locals.

Normally, the process of budget formulation in Nepal would begin in January and end in July, when the fiscal year starts. However, with the provision of the Constitution of Nepal, 2015, the budget cycle has been moved forward to be presented on the date of 15th Jestha (May 28).

The budget formulation steps can be generalized into four phases:

1. Preparation
2. Enactment/legislation
3. Execution
4. Auditing

The first step in formulating a budget is forecasting, wherein the sources of revenues and tentative areas of expenditures are identified. The process of forecasting is led by a Resource Committee (RC), which is chaired by the Vice Chairperson of National Planning Commission (NPC), and includes other members from NPC, members from Ministry of Finance (MoF), Central Bank of Nepal and the Financial Comptroller General Office (FCGO). The RC determines the size of budget by analyzing overall economic situation of the country with the help of macro-economic indicators. Once the forecast has been prepared, it is presented to the budget committee comprising of the members of the NPC and the MoF. The committee, after thorough discussion sets the budget ceiling, which limits the budget expenditure based on sectors and availability of resources. The committee also prepares the working guidelines for budget formulation. Thereafter, each of the line ministries is asked to submit their programs and budget estimates (both capital and recurrent) in accordance to the guidelines and sectoral budget ceilings. The line ministries then forward the guideline along with the budget ceiling and priorities to respective departments and agencies functioning under it, either at the district level or at the central level. Based on the guidelines, these agencies prepare the forthcoming year's programs and budget and send it back to the concerned departments. The departments compile the programs and budget of all agencies under them and submit it to the respective line ministries. Some negotiations can take place between Ministries and the departments before it is vetted and consolidated by the Ministers and forwarded to the MoF and NPC for finalization.

Planning – Devolved programs are financed by the center but fall under the administrative purview of the District Development Committees (DDC), hence the process of budget formulation is different from top-down budgeting. The NPC sends guidelines to DDCs for district level plans and programs. The guideline is passed down to the VDCs and Municipalities, who hold village/town council meetings to discuss and prepare sector-wise development programs and projects. Interest groups such as the consumer committees, NGOs, political leaders, and citizens are included in these discussions. Their plans are then forwarded to the VDC/municipality where it gets accumulated. Once the VDC scrutinizes and gives a green signal to the plan, it moves up to the District Council which re-examines the budget and forwards it to the DDC. The DDC then hold meetings with district offices and finalizes district budget and priorities, which is then sent to the NPC and the Ministries. While this

is the process that should be theoretically followed, it is not necessarily fully operated because of absence of popularly elected officials. As departments are not given a sectoral budget ceiling, they generally do not take expenditure limitations into account; instead they look at project-specific targets as a guide for the budget.

**Enactment** – Once the MoF receives the budget from all line ministries, inter-ministerial meetings are held to vet and finalize the national budget. Similarly, the NPC discusses all the programs submitted by the Ministries, and finalizes those programs in consideration of the relevancy, budget allocation, and budget handling capacity of the Ministry. Before the budget is presented in the parliament, the parliamentarians are presented with a draft budget document for them to discuss the sector-wise specifics. The comments and queries that arise during the ministry-specific discussions are discussed in detail until the relevant ministry and parliamentarians are satisfied with the clarifications provided to their queries. The budget is presented by the government only after the ministry level budget discussion ends. If the majority agrees with the budget then it is approved and is presented to the national Parliament in the form of a Budget Speech by the Minister of Finance.

**Execution** – It is also called the procedure of releasing budget. The process of fund release starts with the approval of the budget by the parliament. Two further steps are required after the parliamentary approval of the budget:

- Finalization of work programs consistent with the ratified budget for each spending unit by the respective line Ministries and their approval by NPC
- The formal delegation (through official notification) of authority to spend by the Secretary of Finance to sectoral Ministries and then to project managers.

Immediately after completion of the discussion on the underlying principles and policies, the Finance Ministries put before the parliament the Vote on Account Bills, which authorize the government to spend a specified amount in advance. The process of releasing budget is as follows:

1. Whereas up to one-third of the previous year's expenditure was often released under the advance bill past fiscal years, the government can now advance up to one-third of the budget for core projects, two-third or one-sixth for remote projects and one-sixth for regular and other programs. Subsequent release can follow after the Appropriation bill gets the Head of the State's assent. Budget release will be made on a monthly basis. In the past, trimester budget release was in practice. However, the Financial Comptroller General Office (FCGO) has maintained the trimester and lump sum system for subsidies (DDC, VDC, Education, health, Public corporation, Companies), controlled budget (Medical care, gratuities and others).
2. For donor-funded projects, budget will be released on a pre-funding (donors have to put deposit to GoN, treasury in advance) and reimbursement basis (applied for loan-financed projects and to some extent for bilateral donor-financed projects depending upon the agreement.)
3. The system of imprest account established under ADB and WB-financed projects has also been maintained under which the project authority can withdraw directly from the said account.

After the approval of the Appropriation bill, MoF will inform the entire sector ministries on the project details of the approved budget, and send the sources book on foreign aided projects and letter of authority for all expenditures to all ministries, FCGO and Auditor General's Offices (AGO). Line ministries also forward such budget details and authority letter for expenditure through their concerned Department/Project Coordinator Offices (PCO) to the district line agencies with copies to the FCGO and each District Treasury Offices (DTO).

- The Department/PCO prepares the unit/wise program supported by budgetary details both source-wise and items-wise and forward it to the NPC and line agencies. In that process, the central level projects will be approved by the NPC and the district level projects by the ministries concerned.
- After the approval of the program as maintained in (a) the Department/PCO make available to each unit under it the program and budgetary detail. Then each project unit and PCO submit the monthly release reports along with copies of the approved program and authority letters giving budgetary details to the nearest DTO.

The FCGO and DTO play important role in the budget release process. The DTOs process all request and will release the funds requested to respective agency's bank account. DTO releases the fund upon the receipt of the following documents:

1. Authority letter from the concerned ministry,
2. Release order to DTO by FCGO,
3. Project/program duly approved by NPC and document in the budget,
4. The FCGO release funds on a monthly basis, provided the above mentioned conditions are fulfilled and the budget requests tally with the sources book,
5. DTO release the fund only after receiving the statement of expenditure of the previous month from the requesting agency,
6. DTO is also empowered to release the donor portion budget on a reimbursement basis, if so provisioned in the sources book,
7. In the case of pre-funding arrangement in the sources book, budget is released to the extent of donor contribution available.

**Auditing** – The final phase of budget cycle is auditing. This is the overall responsibility of the Auditor General (AG) to prepare the annual report after accomplishing auditing of all government transaction. The AG presents its annual report to GoN, which is later forwarded to parliament for discussion and implementation.

4. What are different types of budget? What are the needs and importances of government budget ?

**Solution:**

A budget can be of three types

- **Balanced budget:** when government receipts are equal to the government expenditure.

- Deficit budget: when government expenditure exceeds government receipts. A deficit can be of 3 types: revenue, fiscal and primary deficit. A budget deficit occurs when an individual, business or government budgets more spending than there is revenue available to pay for the spending, over a specific period of time.
- Surplus: when government receipts exceed expenditure.

Need and importance of a government budget

1. Planned approach to government's activities
  2. Integrated approach to fiscal operations
  3. Affecting economic activities
  4. Instrument of economics policy
  5. Index of government's functioning
  6. Public accountability
  7. Allocation of resources
  8. GDP growth
  9. Elimination of poverty
  10. Reduce inequality in distribution of income
  11. Tax and non-tax receipt
5. What is good governance ?

**Solution:**

There are various definitions of the term *good governance*. These definitions are based on normative assumptions about how decisions should be made within organizations and the functioning of formal and informal structures for implementing such decisions. The UN Commission on Human Rights identifies transparency, responsibility, accountability, participation, and responsiveness as key attributes of good governance. By linking good governance specifically to human rights and sustainable development, the UN explicitly recognizes that governance issues are global in nature and consequently require more nuanced and integrated approach.

The Canadian International Development Agency defines good governance as "the exercise of power by an organization (or government) in an effective, equitable, honest, transparent, and accountable way". This approach to governance focuses on how organizations are directed, controlled and shown to be acting responsibly.

UNDP defined good governance as: Good governance is (the striving for) rule of law, transparency, responsiveness, participation, equity, effectiveness and efficiency, accountability and strategic vision in the exercise of political, economic and administrative authority.

The UNDP (1997) articulates eight principles of good governance. These principles are:

1. **Equality of participation in decision making.** All people, irrespective of sex, class, or race should be heard and allowed to participate in deliberations that affect them directly or indirectly. In democratic societies, citizens can participate in various ways, ranging from voting to involvement in acts of civil disobedience. In many instances, participation must be informed and organized through civil society actors who can often leverage resources more successfully. Good governance implies that organizations encourage participation from those who may both benefit or be harmed by any decisions taken. Participation also means that individuals have the rights of freedom of association and expression, and to participate in organized civil society without fear of retribution or the stigma of being labeled unfairly as a "special interest" group.
2. **Organizations must be responsive to the needs of all stakeholders in a reasonable timeframe.** On one level, this means that organizations must hire, train, and retain employees to achieve optimal response time and high quality outcomes. On a more general level, organizations must ensure that they have the capacity, and in some cases the autonomy, to implement changes to structure and management systems to maximize efficiency.
3. **Organizations must mediate differences between stakeholders to reach a broad consensus.** Good governance requires that organizations involved in divisive issues like abortion, stem-cell research, human cloning, euthanasia, etc. enter such debates in the spirit of cooperation and mediation. To achieve this goal, organizations must treat all stakeholders consistently and fairly.
4. **Organizations must be accountable to the stakeholders they serve.** Good governance requires a broad definition of who such stakeholders may be. Many organizations limit intentionally the list of those they define as valid stakeholders to narrow the scope of decision-making authority, the range of topics addressed, and the nature of the decisions that are made. In general, organizations should be accountable to those affected by the entire range of decisions or actions made and implemented by an organization.
5. **Organizations must strive for transparency in their decision-making processes so that interested parties can understand the bases of decisions and monitor progress.** Good governance requires that organizations justify decisions made by demonstrating how such decisions respect the precedent from previous decisions.
6. **Organizations must work within legal frameworks that are crafted in fair ways, enforced impartially, and attuned to human rights issues.** Good governance means that a country's legal environment should be conducive to development. Investors must feel comfortable that due process will be followed in all countries of interest, and that a wide range of issues including protection of intellectual property, fair application of trade subsidies and sanctions, and a regulated financial marketplace exist. Organizations must also follow the laws of the land and ensure that all decisions made are consistent with such laws.
7. **Decisionmakers should have a broad and long-term vision on how to better the processes of governance to ensure continued economic and social development.**
8. **Good governance involves guaranteeing the rights of all individuals to main-**

**tain and improve their well-being in an equitable and inclusive manner.** This principle conveys the message that good governance is about stewardship and care and that it involves the highest ethical positioning possible.

Clearly, good governance is more political than technical in nature and emphasizes the primacy of equality and the value of vision, strategic thinking, and planning. Good governance is a tool for making organizations work more effectively in a world where trust is declining in government, industry, science, and other institutions. Good governance is based on democratic values that stimulate administrative reforms that affect a range of organizations.

The World Bank has compiled a list of six dimensions of public-sector governance that are used in an aggregate fashion to measure the quality of governance: voice and accountability, political stability and absence of violence, government effectiveness, regulatory quality, rule of law, and control of corruption. As new global standards of governance emerge, indicators like these can be used to diagnose failures and to suggest solutions to a range of performance and process issues.

Good governance is an ideal that is difficult to achieve. Although it is essential for ensuring national prosperity by increasing accountability, reliability, and predictability of decision making in governments, corporations, and non-governmental organization. To ensure that good governance prevails, elected representatives, corporate executives and boards of directors, professional bodies, and civil society groups need to become more active in learning about the perils associated with "bad" governance (social inequality, development failures, and corporate scandals) and push for stronger laws and policies that protect the public interest.

Founding concept of good governance for Nepal began with the description of *Ram Rajya*, meaning the ideal state. Vedic norms and values of Nepal were guided by this philosophy. As a model figure in statemanship, Ram, an ancient king of south asia, is famous in eastern society. He is well known for sacrificing his much loved wife addressing the public. Governance comprises the mechanisms, processes and institutions through which all the stakeholders, viz., the state, private sector, civil society and citizens articulate their interests.

Following series of events can be identified to have institutionalized the issue of good governance in Nepal:

- Before 1950s the developing countries' governments oversaw as their major responsibility the task of promoting peace and security and tax collection. After the second world war the focus shifted on the development management. Likewise, the developed countries showed interest in supporting lesser developed ones.
- Developed countries offered support indifferently of the aidee country's diversity and the receiver country could not execute planned development programmes due to variety of socio-economic problems.
- During 1980 it was acknowledged that donor countries should alter their policies regarding development aid while the receiver country should strive to resolve socio-economic hurdles.
- For the purpose of maximum utilization of foreign aid, donor countries prepared an Aid Agenda which included good governance as a criteria for granting the support.

- It was first defined by World Bank in 1989 which broadened the meaning of governance by incorporating the role and interconnection of three different actors: Government (state actors and institutions), Civil Society (civil alliances and non-governmental organizations) and Private Sector (households and companies).

- 

However, not a single political party, regime or movement has been able to quash the contributing factors of bad governance. For the last six decades, Nepal has become the zenith of corruption that is leading Nepal toward a failed state. Many types of corruption are prevailing in Nepal that range from petty corruption, grand corruption, legal, moral and political corruption to organized crimes, which have become one of the impeding formidable forces in ensuring good governance. In Nepal, bureaucracy or public sectors have suffered most from the rampant corruption. In fiscal year 2015/16, Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority (CIAA) Nepal received a total of 15,126 cases of corruption. Furthermore, according to corruption perception index, Nepal ranks 131st out of 175 countries in the world. From 2004 to 2016, Nepal's average rank on corruption index has been 133 out of 175 countries.

6. What is drug abuse ? What are the effects and consequences of drug abuse ?

**Solution:**

The substance that affects our mind and organs and damages our body if used in uncontrolled amount is drug. The habit of taking drug regularly is drug abuse or drug addiction. Drug abuse and addiction have negative consequences on individuals and society as well. In reality, drug addiction is a complex disease, and quitting it takes more than good intentions or a strong will. Drug abuse is a serious public health problem that affects almost every community and family in some way. Each year drug abuse causes millions of serious illnesses or injuries. Drug abuse also plays a role in many social problems, such as drugged driving, violence, stress, and child abuse. It can lead to homelessness, crime, loss of employment, failure in school, domestic violence, etc.

Generally, drugs are illegal. Some of the drugs used and supplied by the drug users and drug traffickers are heroin, smack, cocaine, cannabis, etc. Selling of such substance is illegal subject to criminal offense. Although strict laws are in place for punishing those who are involved in drug trafficking business, several people are involved in it. Below are some of the reasons that make it very difficult to stop drug trafficking:

1. The traffickers run this business in an organized way.
2. The traffickers use their private means of transportation for supply.
3. They have good link in customs, airport, etc.
4. There is good deal of money in this business.
5. The traffickers have link and wide network with high ranking officials and politicians.

**Causes of taking drug**

The use and trend of using drugs is increasing rapidly in the world. About 4% of the world's population use drug of some form. Many adolescents, teenagers and youth easily fall to drug

abuse than elders because they are easily motivated by traffickers. The causes of drug taking are:

1. Due to influence of bad company, they trust their peer groups and under peer pressure, youths start using drugs.
2. Drug traders abuse them for their criminal purpose.
3. Attraction to advertisement and promotional activities that youths are inclined to imitate.
4. Due to lack of peace in family environment.
5. Lack of love and care from family members or related peers (girl/boy friends)
6. Teenagers have high expectations and when they are not fulfilled they feel frustrated and take drugs as resort.

#### **Effects of drugs to and individual**

1. Cannot continue education
2. Failure and setbacks in exams and cannot develop career
3. Loose jobs due to decreased attention to work
4. Possibility of contracting diseases like AIDS, Cancer, etc
5. Suffers from financial crisis
6. Increase in criminal attitude

#### **Effects of drugs in a family and society**

1. Emotional stress in the family
2. Family loses peace and prestige
3. Financial crisis in the family
4. Kids are victimized
5. Squabble and conflict with neighbors
6. Accident, robbery, murder, kidnapping and criminal activities increase in the society
7. Society struggles with economic and infrastructure development
8. Society loses active and creative manpower

#### **Solution to the problem of drug abuse**

1. Strict laws should be made and implemented against drug traffickers.
2. Mass awareness programmes should be conducted to aware general public about the consequences of drug abuse
3. Various social organizations should play an active role in raising awareness against the drug abuse



4. Children and youths should receive proper counselling
  5. Children should be raised in a good environment with proper love and care from parents
  6. Rehabilitation centres should be provisioned for those seeking institutional support
  7. Family and society should develop positive attitude towards those individuals committed to refrain drug use.
7. What is social conflict? Discuss about the causes and consequences of social conflict in Nepal.

**Solution:**

A society composed of diverse of individuals and groups. Each individual or group within a society have their unique ethnicity, language, culture and religion and socio-economic background. Similarly, it is hard to find individuals with common pursuit of interests, hobbies, habits and perspective. Therefore, in a ways, diversity itself gives way to conflict. Individuals differing for various interpersonal attributes and socio-cultural background can have a sense of amusement, non-acceptance, dispute/debate and disagreement in simple to moderate manifestation. In extremes of those, feelings of envy and grudge as well as tendency to exploit physical means of harm arises. All these happenings are characteristic of social conflict.

Following factors give rise to social conflict in Nepal

1. An individual loses trust in other and fails to respect his rights and authorities
2. Unemployment
3. Increase in poverty
4. Economic inequality
5. Indifference to social customs and values
6. Drug abuse and intoxication
7. Lack of social justice
8. Lack of education and awareness

Although there are some positive consequences of social conflict, including progression of socio-economic transformation, increase in awareness, improvement of social justice system and occasional enrichment of solidarity, several negative consequences of it exist. Some of which are:

1. Disruption of social peace and order
2. Increase in criminal activities of robbery, murder, kidnapping
3. Encroachment of personal rights and freedom of individuals
4. Social tradition will be replaced by wrong social customs and values
5. Socio-economic development and physical development will be stalled.

Acknowledging that social conflict has a wide reach within multiple socio-economic, religious and political sphere of a community and a nation as a whole, the situation should be resolved

creatively rather than forcibly. A peaceful debate and a harmonious mindset with the feeling of tolerance are the pre-requisite for social order setting.

8. What are the problems in implementing public policy in Nepal ?
9. How can we control the deforestation that might be caused by socio-economic factors ? Explain

**Solution:**

Deforestation is the clearance of forest or woodland for extracting natural forest product such as timber, firewood, medicinal herbs, or any other form of human or human induced activities that result in loss of forest species. Such activities may include encroaching forest space and overgrazing, etc.

Most of the population of Nepal dwell in rural areas with minimum access to urban infrastructure – easy transportation, well developed alternative sources of fuel, means of communication and specialized occupation. This means people are excessively reliant on natural unprocessed products derived mainly from forest, for making their living. The 2011 AD forest survey indicated that Nepal has more than 40

Still today, people use firewood as major source of fuel for cooking food to handling chores. In a lack of permanent residence building, several families still make thatched homes out of forest timber and tree cuttings. The latter is also fed to cattle as an important part of roughage diet since villages do not have reach to concentrate feed for the animals. Depleting an important reservoir of human livelihood maker and animal provider in rural topography of Nepal will only make residents of these areas more vulnerable to economic shocks. When a household is engaged in forest timber accrual and supply as a source of earning, this dependence will lead to economic setbacks and overall lower quality of life during periods of lean supply from forest. Interestingly, the relationship applies conversely also, because regions like inner terai districts of Nepal, with inherently rich forest resources, are found to be progressing very quickly.

An accelerating rate of forest clearance can be controlled by one or more of the following measures:

1. Protection, utilization and benefit sharing scheme should be developed for community managed forest. Community participation in planning and execution of such schemes will make them have the feeling of ownership.
  2. Alternative sources of energy should be promoted for fuel.
  3. Marginal lands and shrublands should be disallowed for intensive agriculture and livestock grazing.
  4. Acknowledging that every 1 hectare of arable land should be accompanied by 3 hectares of forestland, programmes for forest reclamation and plantation should be intensified.
10. What are the provisions in Constitution of Nepal, 2072 for activities, rights and duties of Commission for Abuse of Authorities ?

**Solution:**

11. What are the major reasons for deforestation in Nepal ? What are the consequences of it ?

**Solution:**

Deforestation is occurring in Nepal due to human and natural causes. Forest encroachment, illegal forest clearance, clearance due to waterway entry (river passage), land slide, forest fires, uncontrolled grazing, unchecked extraction of forest floor resources such as stones, pebbles, sand and minerals, lack of public awareness, etc are the major reasons for deforestation in Nepal. Several factors contributing to deforestation can be summarized as below:

- Excessive utilization of forest resources in physical infrastructure development.
- Forest protection, conservation and promotion activities are not having impact.
- Afforestation programmes and forest conservation endeavours are not well organized and effective.
- Very feeble participation of stakeholders in overall development of forest sector.

Deforestation in Nepal has wide consequences, some of them are:

- Most important factor causing large-scale floods is deforestation in Tarai and Siwalik regions. Large-scale deforestation of northern Tarai and Chure range has aggravated flood problems in Tarai. Forest and vegetation obstruct the flow of water and reduces flow speed. Water is absorbed underground, resulting in less runoff and fewer floods. Also, forestland upstream provides a natural buffer for Tarai thus providing more response time. Deforestation has thus left the Tarai people with less reaction time, frequent and intense flooding, filling of agricultural lands with sand, diminishing ground water and high concentration of soluble minerals such as arsenic in tube well water.

12. What is the role of cooperative sector in economic development of Nepal ?

**Solution:**

Cooperatives were initially established for raising income generating activities of group of peoples of common interest. Individuals organize into a cooperative voluntarily, cooperate for common good, and are rightful to the benefits that arise.

13. What are the current facilities and remunerations in place for public service personnels ?

**Solution:**

The facilities and remunerations that public service employees receive are the benefits they are authorized to for dedicating their labor, skill and time in providing service on behalf of government. The reward-facilities may be monetary or non-monetary. The civil service act, 2049 and civil service regulations, 2050 provisions following reward and facilities to the employees:

Monetary reward-facilities

- Monthly salary and allowance
- Grade facilities (increment of salary) after serving for a year
- Paid holiday service
- Facility of retirement benefits upon phasing out of service
- In event of heart, kidney and cancer diseases there is provision additional 5 lakhs support

- Life insurance of upto 1 lakhs
- Every year 1 month salary amount will be offered as festival benefit to working personnels
- Retired personnels will receive a retirement benefit amount of 1 month in addition to regular amount every year as festival benefit
- Saving of salary (10 percent) as provident fund and additional amount equal to the salary fraction will be paid by government
- Provision of payment for health treatment – equalling 12 month salary for gazetted officer, 18 month and 21 months salary for non-gazetted personnels and personnels without level specification, respectively.
- Two third of the increased salary will be available in retirement pension, in every raise in salary.
- Family pension or retirement fund payment
- Family will be granted Rs 150,000 in case the personnel dies while in service
- For death of civic service personnel member in a family, child care allowance of 5000 for a child each (for 2 children) will be provided.
- Monetary award in civil service day to awardees.
- Allowance for uniform and dress
- Educational fund, family fund and disabled personnel fund facilities

#### Non-monetary reward-facilities

- Relocation transfer every 2 years, alternating between rural and urban centres
- If both husband and wife are employed on the same service they will be attempted for transfer to a common district
- Non-gazetted personnels will most likely be transferred to nearest localities to their home.
- Leaves of different kinds
- For foreign residing ambassadors and personnels employed in consular offices, at most 5 years of unpaid leave will be provisioned
- Employee service protection, service contract protection and employee protection related provisions
- For advocating professional rights of personnels, freedom for alignment in trade union
- For punishing a personnel on bureaucratic basis, provision of referral to the public service commission.

14. What are the recommendations for making public service more attractive in Nepal ?

#### **Solution:**

- Update basic pay and salary features to reflect contemporary status

- Develop "pay for performance" indicator and implement in all offices
- Provision special facilities for personnels working in rural areas
- Update allowance offerings on dressing and uniform
- Construction of integrated residence facilities for personnels
- Automate transfer and promotion system in order to make it more transparent and predictive
- In order to provision personnels filling up vacant positions in public sector, employee recruitment system should be more responsive and expedient, possibly arranging for twice a year recruitment.
- Improve workplace environment and render it free of unnecessary interferences.
- Identification and punishment of wrongdoers among the recruited personnels in order to improve public image of the service.
- Upgradation of public service act and regulations to reflect contemporary needs to make service modern and public friendly.

Finally, It should be acknowledged that public service personnels are the carriers of social change. Therefore the sector should be strengthened, efficient and progressive. For this to happen several financial, including monetary and non-monetary, amendments should be made. Recruitment process should be streamlined and modernized to allow easy entrance of competent individuals. It should be ensured that the personnels are efficiently mobilized. Only then, the public service sector can manifest its full potential. This develops both the service sector and its employees and improves the productivity of the service.

#### 15. What is devolution ?

##### **Solution:**

Devolution is defined as the transfer of power from higher to lower units of any system. In its broad form devolution resembles decentralization, but is often regarded as being more complete and permanent than decentralization. Most frequently, devolution is used with reference to the transfer of responsibilities and authority from central to subnational (or regional to local) levels of government. The World Bank distinguishes between deconcentration, delegation, and devolution as three distinct modes of administrative decentralization of the redistribution of authority, responsibility, and financial resources for providing public services. The three types are differentiated according to the degree of transfer, with decentralization being the weakest form and delegation coming next.

Hence, devolution is regarded as the strongest mode of decentralization in the sense that powers are devolved to political entities with a separate corporate status, such as local or regional governments. That is why devolution is also referred to as political decentralization.

Motivations for devolution in that sense include the perception that devolved governments are best placed to develop and implement policies that exploit endogenous local or regional capabilities and are, hence, an appropriate reaction to increased competition between regions in a globalized economy.

To qualify as a devolved system, the subnational levels of government should be legally established as institutions that exercise power within clearly recognizable geographical boundaries. Other criteria include democratic institutions such as popular elections and the existents of assemblies.

Nepalese context ???

16. What is E-governance ?

**Solution:**

E-governance (electronic government) refers to the impact of information and communication technologies, particularly the Internet, on the values, processes, and outcomes of public bureaucracies.

Government-to-government interactions are concerned with the use of technologies to enhance the internal efficiency of public bureaucracies, through, for example, the automation of routine tasks and the rapid sharing of information between departments and agencies. Government-to-business interactions typically involve the use of the Internet to reduce the costs to government of buying and selling goods and services from firms. Government-to-citizen interactions involve using the Internet to provide public services and transactions online, and to improve the design and delivery of services by incorporating rapid electronic feedback mechanisms, such as instant polls, Web surveys, and e-mail.

Use of information and communication technology (ICT) in government first expanded during the 1950s and 1960s, the heyday of ideas of scientific administration. However, e-government as it is most commonly understood today emerged as an agenda for general reform of the public sectors of liberal democratic political systems during the early 1990s. U.S. President Bill Clinton's administration led the way with the 1993 National Performance Review of the federal bureaucracy.

The 2018 E-Government Development Index places Nepal in the 117th position among 193 countries. Although Nepal is said to be the first country to bring 3G in the south Asian region, it is still at crawling stage with regard to expansion compared to the rapid progress made by other asian countries.

The ubiquity of computer networks offers the potential to increase political participation and reshape the state into an open, interactive, network form, as an alternative to both traditional, hierarchical, bureaucratic organizations and more recent, marketlike forms of service delivery based on the contracting out of public-sector activities (usually termed the new public management). Government becomes a learning organization, able to respond to the needs of citizens, who are in turn able to influence public bureaucracies by rapid, aggregative feedback mechanisms such as e-mail, online discussion forums, and interactive Web sites.

Alternatively, e-government does not necessarily require greater public involvement in shaping how services are delivered, but instead, indirectly benefits citizens through the efficiency gains and cost savings produced by the reduction of internal organizational friction, chiefly via the automation of routine tasks. It joins and coordinates the activities of previously disparate government departments and services.

The critics of e-government suggest that changes are limited to a managerial agenda of service delivery more consistent with the new public management and that the opportunities offered by the Internet for invigorating democracy and citizenship might be missed.

### **Status of e-Governance in Nepal**

e-Governance in Nepal has steadily evolved from computerization of Government Departments to initiatives that encapsulate the finer points of Governance, such as citizen centricity, service orientation and transparency. Lessons from previous e-Governance initiatives have played an important role in shaping the progressive e-Governance strategy of the country. Due cognizance has been taken of the notion that to speed up e-Governance implementation across the various arms of Government at National and Local levels, a programme approach needs to be adopted, guided by common vision and strategy. This approach has the potential of enabling huge savings in costs through sharing of core and support infrastructure, enabling interoperability through standards, and of presenting a seamless view of Government to citizens.

e-Governance Master Plan (e-GMP) takes a holistic view of e-Governance initiatives across the country, integrating them into a collective vision, a shared cause. Around this idea, a massive countrywide infrastructure reaching down to the remotest of villages is evolving, and large-scale digitization of records is taking place to enable easy, reliable access over the internet. The ultimate objective is to bring public services closer home to citizens, as articulated in the Vision Statement of eGMP.

”Make all Government services accessible to the common man in his locality, through common service delivery outlets, and ensure efficiency, transparency, and reliability of such services at affordable costs to realise the basic needs of the common man”

In an effort to improve e-governance, there are following institutional and policy arrangements in place in Nepal:

1. Department of Information Technology (DoIT)
  - Established in 2013, under ministry of communication and information technology.
  - Focuses on implementing e-governance and covers IT related laws and policies, Banepa IT park.
2. Nepal IT center: Also working as GIDC of government agencies, with DR site in Hetauda
3. Controller of Certification (OCC): Formed to authorize to legalize digital signatures
4. National IT coordination council: Formed under chairmanship of Prime minister
5. Electronic transaction act, 2006
6. e-Governance master plan (eGMP), 2007
7. ICT Development Project (2008-2014). The project promised of:
  - Rural e-community (wireless broadband, tele-centers)
  - Government network (GIDC, Groupware)

- eGov Application (GEA, NID, PSC recruitment MS, Land record MS, VRS and Driving licence)
  - HR development (Awareness, training)
8. IT policy, 2067 (2010)
  9. 10 year master plan (2011): initiated by NTA taking into account telecom acts
  10. iCT in education master plan, 2013-17
  11. IT Umbrella Act, 2014
  12. National IT Roadmap (2015)
  13. eGMP-2 (2015)
  14. Broadband policy, 2071
  15. ICT policy, 2072

Despite its immense potential in achieving sustainable growth, objectivity and improved governance, and responsive service delivery, Nepal has been lagging to eliminate information poverty and keep pace with global digital revolution. Only 21 percent of the total population of Nepal has access to the internet. Digital transformation demands involvement of diverse stakeholders to meet specific socio-economic priorities.

source: [https://www.undp.org/content/dam/nepal/docs/2018\\_undpnepal/UNDP\\_NP-Tech4SDGs-NageshBadu.pdf](https://www.undp.org/content/dam/nepal/docs/2018_undpnepal/UNDP_NP-Tech4SDGs-NageshBadu.pdf); The kathmandu post and other.

17. Explain the role of tourism sector in the economic development of Nepal.

**Solution:** Tourism is one of the highly potential sectors for economic development of Nepal as it expands the opportunities for employment, income generation through indirect involvement and direct earning of the foreign currency.

The home country to 8 of the world's top 10 highest peaks, birthplace of the Gautam Buddha and a center of faith for large swathe of hindu pilgrims around the world, Nepal, also hosts numerous culturally rich societies as well as world heritage sites.

According to World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC) annual report in 2018, travel and tourism is one of the world's booming industries, generating approximately 8.8 trillion USD annually. Over 600 million international tourists visit different parts of the world every year.

According to Lonley Planet, Kathmandu is the 5th top travel destination in the world for the year 2019. Recent years have seen positive signs of progressing tourism industry with the increase in inflow of foreign tourists after the devastating 2015 Earthquake. According to economic survey, 2018/19, the number of tourists arrivals in 2018 (not counting tourists who arrived by land) was 1173072, which is 25

In 2018, the number of registered travel agencies reached 3508 and trekking agencies 2649. Government has formulated policies and allocated a budget of Rs 2.68 billion for the FY 2019/20 to support tourism sector in developing infrastructure and encouragin environment-friendly tourism activities. Rs 15.85 billion has been allocated for aviation sector improvement



in the same year. Unfortunately worldwide spreading of COVID-19 pandemic, which reinstated nationwide lockdowns and tightened travel restrictions, caused government to retract its plans for launching a Visit Nepal 2020 campaign.

18. What do you mean by periodic plan ? What are the major strategies adopted by the ongoing periodic plan (2073/74-2075-76) ?
19. What do you mean by environment management ? Describe the interrelationship between environment management and sustainable development.

**Solution:**

Environment management is concerned with the description and monitoring of environmental changes, with predicting future changes and with attempts to maximise human benefit and to minimise environmental degradation due to human activities. Environmental managers are a diverse group of people including academics, policy-makers, non-governmental organisation (NGO) workers, company employees, civil servants and a wide range of individuals or groups who make decisions about the use of natural resources (such as fishers, farmers and pastoralists). Yet, characteristically, environmental management is about decision-making – and it is especially concerned with the process of decision-making in relation to the use of natural resources, the pollution of habitats and the modification of ecosystems. Fundamentally, then, environmental management is a political activity because those decisions - about resources, pollution and ecosystems - are never neutral or objective.

Rural parts of Nepal (home to 81.75% population) are traumatized by the poor geographical terrain wherein majority of household are reliant on forest (constitute 44.74% of total area), biodiversity and natural watershed resources – to the extent that these resources are already seeing a peril. The environment here is subject to the stresses and strains of deforestation, loss of top soil, misuse of pesticides or insecticides, soil contamination, a decrease in productivity, watershed disruption, a shortage of resources, landslides, flooding and indoor pollution. The general environmental problems in urban cities and municipalities are air and water pollution, unmanaged solid waste, the lack of land-use planning, inefficient urban infrastructure, a conglomeration of manufacturing establishments, resource shortages, over-crowding and loss of vegetation.

Currently there are 5,646 industries in operation in Nepal (Registered at DoI 2013/14), composed of agriculture and forestry, energy, manufacturing, service, construction, mining and tourism sectors. Capital wise, there are 686 large, 1330 medium and 3630 small industries.

Thus, in this context with need of rapid economic development through extensive resource mobilization, amidst the pushbacks from changing global climate, environment management and its conceptual ties with sustainability at the core, holds much greater importance. The human and infrastructure losses due to the earthquake of April 25, 2015 have become a great threat and challenge for environmental management in the present scenario of our country. Some interventions are already in place. Those constitute:

- Constitution of Nepal, 2015; Article 30: Right to Clean Environment
- SDG Goal, 2030
- Environment Protection Act, 1997: The main thrusts of the Act and the Regulation are

pollution control and environment assessment (EA). Regarding environmental pollution prevention and control, a pollution control permit system is conceived in the regulation. Detailed procedural approaches including environmental standards are identified by MOEP and executed through concerned line agencies. EA, the other environmental tool, is categorized into two parts: initial environmental examination (IEE) and environmental impact assessment (EIA). Development projects under the scope of IEE will be cleared by the concerned line agency, whereas MOEP will concentrate on the EIA category projects. Here again, monitoring of the EA-granted projects by MOEP has to be carried out by the concerned line agencies. Similarly, a provision of a revolving fund for pollution control, environment and heritage conservation, awareness creation, research and award business exists in the regulation. In addition to these, a compensation claim of damage due to environmental pollution caused by any sources could create controversies because of its vagueness and complaint handling procedures.

- Nepal has adopted the notion of green development to minimise stress on environment and to mitigate the impacts on climate change. National policy has stressed environment and climate change. It has mainly focussed on strengthening and updating environmental policy, existing laws, rules and mechanisms. It also focuses on enhancing institutional capacities.
- ISO 9001 Quality Management System: more than 600 companies registered
- ISO 14001 Environmental Management System: more than 30 companies registered
- ISO 14006
- Status and Assessment of EMS Implemented Industries of Kathmandu Valley, MoI, 2009
- Environment Sector Programme Support (ESPS) 2000

20. What is the role of public, private and community institutions in environment management ?

**Solution:** The act of describing, monitoring, predicting changes and maximizing human benefits from natural resources by maintaining a balance in their use and conservation without negatively affecting their quality and availability for future generations is called environment management. The role of public, private and community institutions in environment management is highlighted below:

#### **Public sector**

1. Forest, watershed, ponds and water reservoir conservation
2. Reducing negative impacts of climate change and introduction of green development concept
3. Mandatory provisioning of environmental impact assessment in development and construction projects
4. Air pollution, water pollution, sound pollution, soil pollution, food pollution and industrial pollution control and setting threshold in place for keeping them on check

#### **Private sector**

1. Respecting and implementing plans, policies and laws-by-laws set forth by government

2. Proper management of industrial and manufacturing wastes
3. Public construction projects should be environment friendly
4. Bearing of social responsibility

#### **Community sector**

1. Emphasis on organic farming and synthetic chemical-free fertilizer management in farming
  2. Increase awareness on sanitization and proper waste disposal in society
  3. Increase role in deforestation control
  4. Launch campaign on waste management and develop community level infrastructure such as public toilet and waste treatment unit for the activity
21. (Long answer type) Briefly analyse the existing situation of poverty in Nepal. Also mention the measures to be taken for poverty reduction in future.

#### **Solution:**

##### Poverty alleviation

The state of economic and social backwardness is called the poverty. A set of economic and humanitarian measures, strategies and activities intended to permanently lift people out of poverty is known as poverty alleviation/reduction. There are policy, legal and institutional efforts being made in Nepal to reduce poverty.

The constitution of advocates and the sustainable development goals have highlighted social security and justice for people of all gender, regions while lending special emphasis to economically backward group of people in the society. Several programmes launched in the past two decades attempted to address the issue of poverty reduction and since the 10th five year plan, the issue was tackled systematically. Poverty was categorized in three dimensions – income poverty, human poverty and social deprivation. Currently more than 50 programmes aimed at lifting poor of their status are launched. In order to ensure that such programmes recognize true poverty stricken households and provide require interventions, a task of poor household identification and issuance of identity card to those has been on-going. Consequently, Nepal has made a significant progress in addressing poverty and improving human development index (HDI). Still, currently 18.7

Sustainable development goals envisages, all multi-dimensional indicators of poverty addressed, which includes increment of per capita income and reduced economic inequality among classes of people of different geographical locations, gender and social sectors and reformed national efforts towards this end in future. Similarly, efforts of public, private and community and NGO, INGO, including development stakeholders need to be concerted and streamlined with strong cooperation for poverty reduction.

The 15th plan foresees a reduced absolute poverty rate to 11

Apart from strategic and working course of action set forth by government for current planning period, a general framework of measures for poverty alleviation are given below:

- Income generation is the major safeguard against poverty, henceforth activities promoting employment and skill development should be promoted
- The distribution of poor households – location, size and status should be recorded and database updated regularly
- Identity card should be distributed among the identified households in order to facilitate easy launching of programmes to the target group.
- Policy amendments with allowance package for truly poor individuals should be made
- Programmes and projects aimed at skill enrichment of different sectors of people should be launched based on priority
- Settlement plans for refugees should ensure their upliftment
- Street children, disabled and elder citizen should be granted special support
- Equal opportunity for employment to all classes of citizens
- Government should aim for improving livelihoods of the poor through their self-reliance
- Promote activities that increase self-employment. For this, agriculture commercialization and diversification should be done at policy level and supply of fertilizer, improved seeds and chemicals should be assured.
- Investment environment should be improved for increased investment in agriculture, manufacturing, trade, tourism, health and education.
- Fostering of inter-agency cooperation between government organizations in the fight against poverty.

A state of poverty reflects weak privilege for a nation and its citizens. It also means that the economy is underdeveloped and unhealthy for modern infrastructure attainment. Thus a targeted approach, that identifies and arranges basic facilities for the poor so as to enable them uplift their livelihood through skill generation and income generation enterprise is the current necessity in nationwide fight against poverty.

22. What are the development related policies mentioned in constitution of Nepal ?
23. Mention the problems for achieving good governance in Nepal.
24. What do you mean by rule of law ? Explain.
25. What is the meaning of reservation ? Why is it necessary in government services ? Mention.
26. (Long answer type) What type of relationship have been envisioned between federal, state and local levels in the constitution of Nepal ? Explain.
27. How does the management information system help in decision making process ?
28. What do you mean by inventory management ("Jinsi byabasthapan") ? Highlight about its importance in Nepalese public administration.
29. Write short notes on:
  - a. Tax reduction at source

## b. Civil service

30. What are the geographical features of Nepal ? Mention in brief.
31. Although, Nepal is an agricultural country, what are the reasons for decreasing productivity of arable land in recent years.
32. What are the negative impacts or such impacts possible due climate change in Nepal ? Mention.
33. Write about the "Chepang" ethnic group.
34. What provisions and guidelines have Forest act, 2049 set for utilization and management of forest in Nepal? Mention.

**Solution:**

The Forest Act, 1992, defines national forest, state-managed forest, protected forest, community forest, leasehold forest, religious forest and private forest as well as ownership of different types of forest, and their management. The Act encourages people to own and to use forest, rather than depend on national or state-owned forest. The Forest Regulation, 1994, fixes users' price rates for timber, fuel-wood, medicinal plants and herbs, flowers and furs, fruits and seeds, bark, logs, and allied forest products. Likewise, charges for animal and cattle grazing are also fixed by the regulation.

Similarly, separate regulations for national parks such as the Royal Chitwan National Park and Royal Bardia National Park make it possible to charge different fees for entrance and recreational activities such as safari, hunting game species and fishing. Another milestone in the forestry sector is the Buffer Zone Management Regulation, 1995, which aims to harmonize relation between national parks and the people around those parks. This regulation also encourages the communities around parks to form users' groups so that they can manage and use the buffer zone resources.

35. (Long answer type) What is energy crisis ? What are the measures that can be taken to solve the crisis ? What are the different sectors affected by energy crisis ?
36. Explain briefly on the prospect of hydroelectricity development in Nepal.
37. What is human development index (HDI) ? Explain in brief.
38. Discuss in brief the role of private sector in economic development of Nepal.
39. What is poverty ? What is the difference between absolute and relative poverty ?
40. Write short notes on:
  - (i) Ethnic groups of Nepal
  - (ii) Biodiversity
41. What is the status of environmental pollution in Nepal ? Discuss about the efforts made by Government of Nepal in reducing effects of environmental pollution and preparing for climate change ?
42. What is meant by standard time ? Mention how is standard time of Nepal determined ?

43. What are the measures that should be taken to conserve forest resources in Nepal ?
44. Write in brief about the Lhosar festival celebrated in Nepal.
45. Justify: Unplanned urbanization negatively impacts development of nation.
46. How are indigeneous and local ethnic groups prioritized in Nepal ? Mention what strategies are taken by government to that end.
47. (Long answer type) "Foreign employment significantly contibutes to customs earning of Nepal". Briefly elaborate the statement.
48. What are the different types of climates occuring in Nepal based on the geographical features ?
49. Write in brief about the importance of water resources of Nepal.
50. What are the major causes of deforestation in Nepal. Discuss.
51. According to Army Act, 2063 what are the punishment provisioned through Court Marshall ?

**Solution:** According to the Army Act, 2063 (Chapter-11; Section (dafa) 101),

1. Following penalties may be imposed by court marshall:
  - Life imprisonment along with confiscation of entire property,
  - Confiscation of his or her entire share of ancestral property,
  - Imprisonment of upto Fourteen years,
  - Removing from service without prejudicing eligibility for any governmental service in the future, or dismissing with ineligibility for any governmental service in the future,
  - Demotion to a lower rank,
  - Freezing of promotion for Five years,
  - Deduction of salary and allowances for Three months in case the offence has been committed in the course of military action,
  - Freezing of salary and allowances until the recovery of compensation,
  - Freezing of salary increments for a period not exceeding Two years,
  - Warning (Nasihah).
2. The following penalties shall be imposed for the following offences:
  1. Life imprisonment along with confiscation of entire property for the commission of offences as referred to in Section 38, 39 or Clause (a) of Sub-section (1) of Section 42.
  2. A maximum Fourteen years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of the following offences:
    - (a) Offences provided in Section 40,

- (b) Offences provided in Section 41 and Clause (a) of Section 45 during a military operations,
  - (c) Offences provided in Section 43 or 46 if committed intentionally,
  - (d) Offences provided in Clause (a) or (b) of Section 44 committed against a person while discharging his/her duties during a military operation,
  - (e) Offences provided in Section 47.
3. A maximum Ten years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of the following offences:
- (a) Offences provided in Clauses (a) or (b) of Section 44 committed against a person not during the military operation,
  - (b) Offences provided in Section 48, 49 or 50, (3) Offences provided in Clause (a) of Section 51 or Clause (a) of Section 52.
4. The penalty of confiscation of entire property or maximum of Seven years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of offences provided in Clause (b) of Sub-section (1) of Section 42.
5. A maximum of Seven years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of the following offences:
- (a) Offences provided in Section 41 committed not during military operation,
  - (b) Offences provided in Section 46 that are committed unintentionally,
  - (c) Offences provided in Clauses (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (g) of Section 52,
  - (d) Offences provided in Section 43, 54 or 63.
6. A maximum of Five years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of the following offences:
- (a) Offences provided in Clause (c) of Section 44, (2) Offences provided in Clause (a) of Section 45 committed not during the period of a military operation,
  - (b) Offences provided in Clauses (b) or (c) of Section 51 or Sections 45, 56 or 57.
7. A maximum Three years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of offences provided in Clauses (c) or (d) of Sub-section (1) of Section 42 or Sections 58, 59 or 60.
8. A maximum of Two years of imprisonment shall be imposed for the commission of the following offences:
- (a) Offences provided in Clauses (e), (f), (g) or (h) of Sub-section (1) of Section 42,
  - (b) Offences provided in Clause (b) of Section 45,
  - (c) Offences provided in Clause (h) of Section 52 committed by personnel below the rank of officer while discharging duties during a military operation,
  - (d) Offences provided in Section 43 that are committed unintentionally,

- (e) Offences provided in Section 61.
- 9. A maximum of Six months imprisonment shall be imposed if a personnel below the rank of officer commits offences provided in Clause (h) of Section 52 except in the period of military operation or while on duty.
- 10. A person who commits offences provided in Clauses (i) and (j) of Section 52 shall be removed from the service.
- 11. A person who commits offences provided in Clause (k) of Section 62 shall be barred from Two salary increments or promotion for Two years.
- 12. A person who attempts to commit such offences as referred to in Chapter-7 or induces another person to commit such offences shall, unless there is specific provision in this Act, be imposed the following penalties:
  - (a) A maximum of Fourteen years of imprisonment for attempting to commit an offence for which a penalty of life imprisonment along with confiscation of entire property may be imposed, and half of the maximum (range) imprisonment for other offences which have been attempted,
  - (b) Equal penalty for inducement (incitement) to commit an offence as imposed for committing an offence,
  - (c) A maximum of Fourteen years of imprisonment for inducement to commit an offence which has not been committed (completed), and half of the maximum (range) punishment for inducement to commit any other offence which had not actually been committed (completed).
  - (d) If a person who committed an offence provided in Clause (b) of Sub-section (1) of Section 42 has absconded and is not found (traced) does not produce him/herself within Thirty Five days, his/her partition share to ancestral property shall be frozen from being transacted. If such person does not appear him/herself or could be found through making a search within Three years, his/her partition share to ancestral property shall be confiscated and auctioned, and the money therefrom shall be deposited to the Government Treasury.
  - (e) After confiscation of partition share to ancestral property, if the offender is found, he/she may be imposed life imprisonment along with confiscation of the entire property.
  - (f) A person who is dismissed from service and disqualified for any governmental job in future pursuant to Clause (j) of Sub-section (2), shall not be paid his/her remaining salary or allowances and pension which he/she is entitled and other facilities except the money accumulated in his/her provident fund.

Besides these there is Battlefield penalty (Section 104) and Departmental action (Section 105) and Collective fine (Section 107).

52. What are the causes of malnutrition ?

**Solution:**



Malnutrition is a condition that results from eating a diet in which one or more nutrients are either not enough or are too much such that the diet causes health problems. Every year 406,000 people die globally due to malnutrition. In economically impoverished country like Nepal, majority cases of health related issues arise due to undernutrition, rather than due to excess of nutrition. Although, it is touted that Nepal is an agricultural country and its plains a storehouse of granary, prevalence of nutritional deficiency (an important factor setting back Nepal's food security achievement) is staggering. Following are the main factors contributing to malnutrition:

1. Lack of nutritious diet
  2. General public lack awareness on importance of nutritious diet
  3. Lack of skills and techniques on cooking and food storage with maximum nutrient retention
  4. Inability of properly constituting a diet despite availability of range of food items
  5. Lack of proper installments for safe storage of food
  6. Due to lack of suitable supply system for remote hilly and mountainous regions, general scarcity of adequate food is observed
  7. Lacking awareness on general importance of food
  8. Campaigns aimed at awaring the public have not been effective.
53. What is the accounting system in practice in Nepal ? What are the features of double entry system of bookkeeping ?

**Solution:**

An accounting system allows a business to keep track of all types of financial transactions, including purchases (expenses), sales (invoices and income), liabilities (funding, accounts payable), etc. and is capable of generating comprehensive statistical reports that provide management or interested parties with clear set of data to aid in the decision-making process.

The **new accounting system** is the present accounting system of government of Nepal which keeps the systematic record of all revenues and expenditures of the government offices performed through the bank. It is the systematic and scientific system for recording all the revenue and expenditures of government offices. It was implemented since 2019/20 in phase wise basis. In 1993 BS, Biratnagar Jute Mill used the double entry system for the first time in private sector. This system emphasizes on banking transactions and is based on double entry system, which keeps the record, according to budget heads in prescribed forms.

The objectives of new accounting system, as recommended by the Account Committee, 2017 are:

- Maintenance of systematic accounting of financial transactions
- To provide information about funds and their utilization
- Safeguarding physical properties
- To make auditing simple and economical

### Double Entry System Concept

If each and every financial activity is recorded by using the rule of debit and credit then such modern, systematic, scientific and fundamental concept of accounting is called double entry system. It has a two-fold effect on the accounting process. The double entry system is a modern system of bookkeeping based on duality principle propounded by Luca De Pacioli on 1494 A.D. from his book "Summa de Arithmetica" on "Accounting of Venice" chapter. Double entry system prevents accounting frauds errors.

Accounting principle in double entry system of bookkeeping is based on Equation 16.1 :

$$Assets = Equity + Liabilities \quad (16.1)$$

Features of double entry system of bookkeeping are:

1. It has a double effect of every financial transaction
  2. Equal effect on both sides
  3. A complete, scientific and reliable method of accounting
  4. Helpful to prevent frauds and errors
  5. Flexible for the correction in the process
  6. Useful for internal control system
  7. Concept of debit the receiver, credit the giver.
  8. It keeps the full recording of economic transactions
  9. Helpful to make final accounts
  10. Easy to analyze and help to make comparable financial statements
  11. Complex to understand, time-consuming, expensive and not suitable for small organizations
  12. A universally accepted rule of accounting
54. What are the provisions in place for constituting a Press council in Nepal ?

### **Solution:**

The press council act, 2048 provisions under section 6 the following constitution of the council (The section has been edited in the course of enacting several other acts and laws since its first enactment; thrice in 2057 and twice in 2066) :

(1) Government of Nepal shall constitute a Council and the Council shall consist of the following persons,

- A retired Justice of the Supreme Court or a Senior Advocate or a person designated by Government of Nepal from among the persons who have rendered special contribution in the field of Newspaper — Chairperson
- Chairperson, Federation of Nepali Journalists — Member

- Six persons nominated by Government of Nepal in consultation with the Journalist Associations at the rate of two persons each from journalists, editors and publishers — Member
- One person nominated by Government of Nepal from among the working journalists — Member
- One person nominated by Government of Nepal from amongst the persons who have rendered distinguished service in the various fields including journalism — Member
- One person nominated by Government of Nepal from amongst the journalists as recommended by Associations concerned with literary journalism — Member
- Director-General, Department of Press Information — Member Secretary

(2) The tenure of office of the Chairperson and the members of the Council shall be Four years.

(3) If the Chairperson or any member desires to resign from his/her office before the expiry of his/her tenure, the Chairperson may submit his/her resignation in writing to the Government of Nepal and a member may submit his/her resignation in writing to the Chairperson.

1. What are the current acts and laws in Nepal ?

**Solution:** 1. Nepali Language Publication Corporation Act, 2021 (1964) 2. Nepal Ship (Registration and Logbook) Act, 2027 (1971) 3. Nepal Special Service Act, 2042 (1985) 4. Non-resident Nepali Act, 2064 5. Passports Act, 2024 (1967) 6. The Consumer Protection Act, 2075 (2018) 7. Work Operation Fund Act, 2043 (1986) 8. Water Tax Act, 2023 (1966) 9. Nepal Treaty Act, 2047 (1990) 10. Supreme Court Act, 2048 (1991) 11. Regional Development Plans (Implementation) Act, 2013 (1956) 12. Rajya Rajauta (Petty States and Rulers) Act, 2017 (1961) 13. Periodic Tax Recovery Act, 2012 (1955) 15. The University Grants Commission Act, 2050 (1993 A.D.) 16. The Stamp Duty Act, 2019 (1963) 17. The Pesticides Act, 2048 (1991) 18. Radio Act, 2014 (1957) 20. Act Restricting Investment Abroad, 2021(1964) 21. Act to Provide for Enhancement of the Circulation of Nepalese Currency, 2014(1957) 22. The Administrative Procedures (Regulation) Act, 2013 (1956) 23. Animal Health and Livestock Services Act, 2055 (1999) 24. Animal Slaughterhouse and Meat Inspection Act, 2055(1999) 25. Anti Defection Act, 2054 (1997) 26. Contingency Fund Act, 2016 (1959) 27. Drugs Act, 2035, (1978) 28. Nepal Tourism Board Act, 2053 30. Public Security Act, 2046 (1989) 31. Associations Registration Act, 2034 (1977) 32. AUDIT ACT, 2048 (1991) 33. banking-offence-and-punishment-act-2064-2008 35. Child Labor (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 2056 (2000) 36. Commissions of Inquiry Act, 2026 (1969) 37. Infectious Disease Act, 2020(1964) 38. Immovable Property Requisition Act, 2013 (1956) 39. Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064 41. The Copyright Act, 2059 (2002) 42. Development Board Act, 2013 (1956) 43. Domestic Postal Goods (Insurance) Act, 2019 (1962) 45. Foreign Investment Tax Act, 2019 (1963) 46. Judicial Fund Act, 2043 (1986) 47. Nepal Citizenship Act, 2063 (2006) 48. Essential Services Operation Act, 2014 (1957) 49. Export and Import (Control) Act, 2013 (1957) 50. Essential Goods Protection Act, 2012 (1955) 51. Extradition Act, 2045 (1988) 52. Legal Aid Act, 2054 (1997) 55. Nepal Agency Act 2014 57. International Financial Transactions Act, 2054 (1998) 58. National Judicial Academy Act, 2063 (2006) 59. Mother's Milk Substitutes (Control of Sale and Distribution) Act, 2049 (1992) 60. Compen-

sation Relating to Torture Act, 2053 (1996) 61. Multimodal Transportation of Goods Act, 2063(2006). 62. National Trust for Nature Conservation Act, 2039 (1982) 63. Electricity Act, 2049 (1992) 64. Interpretation of Laws Act, 2010(1954) 65. Lottery Act, 2025 (1968) 66. Nepal Electricity Authority Act, 2041 (1984) 67. Constitutional Council (Functions, Duties, Powers and Procedures) Act, 2066 (2010) 70. Feed Act, 2033 (1976) 71. Jhora Area Land Act, 2028 (1971) 72. National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029 (1973) 73. National Guidance Act, 2018 (1961) 74. Loan and Guarantee Act, 2025(1968) 75. Narcotic Drugs (Control) Act, 2033 (1976) 76. Motor Vehicle Tax Act, 2031 (1974) 78. Nepal Health Research Council Act, 2047 (1991) 79. Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063 (2007) 80. Evidence Act, 2031 81. Money Laundering Prevention Act, 2063 (2008) 83. Motion Picture (Production, Exhibition and Distribution) Act, 2026 (1969) 84. Arbitration Act, 2055 (1999) 85. Domestic Violence (Offence and Punishment) Act, 2066 (2009) 86. Donations Act, 2030 (1973) 87. National Cooperatives Development Board Act, 2049 (1992) 88. Insurance Act, 2049 (1992) 90. Aquatic Animal Protection Act, 2017(1960) 91. National Dairy Development Board Act, 2048(1992) 92. Explosives Act, 2018 (1961) 93. Essential Commodities Control (Authorization) Act, 2017 (1961) 94. Impeachment (Regulation of Procedure) Act, 2059 (2002) 95. Birth, Death and Other Personal Events (Registration) Act, 2033 (1976) 96. The Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2019 (2075) 97. House and Land Tax Act, 2019 (1962) 98. The Industrial Enterprises Act, 2049 (1992) 99. Nepal Standards (Certification Mark) Act, 2037 (1980) 100. National Tea and Coffee Development Board Act, 2049 (1993) 101. Bonded Labour ( Prohibition )Act, 2058 (2002) 102. Diplomatic Privilege and Immunities of the Foreign States and Representatives Act, 2027 (1970) 103. The National Broadcasting Act, 1993 104. Industrial Enterprises Development Institute Act, 2053 (1996) 105. Lumbini Development Trust Act, 2042 (1985) 106. Act Prohibiting the Charging and Taking of Amount (Bhatti Charsa etc.) by Birta-holder on Birta, 2015 (1958) 107. Act Relating to Institutions Acting as Financial Intermediary, 2055 (1999) 108. Act Relating to Land of Jhora Area, 2028 (1971) 109. Nepal Agricultural Research Council Act, 2048(1992) 110. Agriculture and Forestry University Act, 2067 (2010) 111. Nepal Water Supply Corporation Act, 2046 (1989) 112. Nepal Trust Act, 2064 (2008) 113. Nepal Pharmacy Council Act, 2057 (2000) 114. Nepal Nursing Council Act, 2052 (1996) 115. Nepal Rastra Bank Act, 2058 (2002) 116. Nepal Medical Council Act, 2020 (1964) 117. Nepal Health Professional Council Act, 2053 118. Nepal Bar Council Act, 2050 (1993) 119. Nepal Law Commission Act, 2063 (2007 ) 120. Nepal Airlines Corporation Act, 2019 (1963) 121. National Human Rights Commission Act, 2068 (2012) 122. National Insurance Corporation Act, 2025 (1968) 123. Nepal Administrative Staff College Act, 2020 (1982) 124. National News Agency Act, 2019 (1962) 125. National Foundation for Upliftment of Aadibasi/Janjati Act, 2058 (2002) 126. Nepal Music and Dance Academy Act, 2064 (2007) 127. Mines and Minerals Act, 2042 (1985) 128. Mediation Act, 2068 (2011) 129. Archives Preservation Act, 2046 (1989) 130. International Finance Corporations Membership Acquisition Act, 2022 (1965) 131. Corporations Act, 2021 (1964) 132. Black Marketing and Some Other Social Offenses and Punishment Act, 2032 (1975) 133. Caste Based Discrimination and Untouchability Offence and Punishment Act, 2068 (2011) 134. Forest Act, 2049 (1993) 135. Construction Business Act, 2055 (1999) 136. Bretton Woods Agreement Act, 2018 (1961) 137. Far-western University Act, 2067 (2010) 138. Negotiable Instruments Act, 2034 (1977) 139. Mid-western University Act, 2067 (2010) 140. Gorkhapatra Corporation Act, 2019 (1963) 141. Hotel Management and Sale and Distribution of Liquors (Control) Act, 2023 (1966) 142. The B. P. Koirala Institute of Health

Sciences Act, 2049 (1993) 143. The Greater Janakpur Area Development Council Act, 2055 (1998) 144. Iodized Salt (Production, Sale and Distribution) Act, 2055(1998) 145. Amount and Governmental Contract Arrangement Act, 2020(1963) 146. Insolvency Act, 2063 (2006) 147. Land Acquisition Act, 2034 (1977) 148. Kathmandu University Act, 2048 (1991) 149. International Development Association's Membership Acquisition Act, 2019 (1962) 150. Land Revenue Act, 2034 (1978) 151. Martyr Gangalal National Heart Disease Centre Act, 2057 (2000) 152. Lumbini Bouddha University Act, 2067 (2006) 153. Land (Survey and Measurement) Act, 2019 (1963) 154. Local Administration Act, 2028 (1971) 155. Local Development Training Academy Act, 2049 (1993) 156. International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development Act, 2040 (1983) 157. The Human Body Organ Transplantation (Regulation and Prohibition) Act, 2055 (1998) 158. The Guthi Corporation Act, 2033 (1976) 159. Ancient Monument Preservation Act, 2013 (1956) 160. The Electronic Transactions Act, 2063 (2008) 161. Armed Police Force Act, 2058 (2001) 162. Arms and Ammunition Act, 2019 (1962) 163. Ayurveda Medical Council Act, 2045 (1988) 164. The B.P. Koirala Memorial Cancer Hospital Act, 2053(1997) 165. Birta Abolition Act, 2016 (1959) 166. The Building Act, 2055 167. Nepal Chartered Accountants Act, 2053 (1997) 168. Citizen Investment Trust Act, 2047 (1991) 169. Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority Act, 2048 (1991) 170. Communication Corporation Act, 2028 (1972) 171. Compensation Act, 2019 (1963) 172. The Lands Act, 2021(1964) 173. Construction Business Act, 2055 (1999) 174. Corporations Act, 2021 (1964) 175. Customs Act, 2064 (2007) 176. Decorations Act, 2064 (2007) 177. Education Act, 2028 (1971) 178. Electricity Theft Control Act, 2058 (2002) 179. Excise Duty Act, 2058 (2002) 180. Nepal Fine Arts Academy Act, 2064 (2007) 181. Privatization Act, 2050 (1994) 182. Water Resources Act, 2049 (1992) 183. Private Forests Nationalization Act, 2013 (1957) 184. The Social Welfare Act, 2049 (1992) 185. Notary Public Act, 2063 186. Right to Information Act, 2064 (2007 ) 187. Trade Union Act, 2049 (1992) 188. Tax Settlement Commission Act, 2033 (1976) 189. Telecommunications Act, 2053 (1997) 190. Statistics Act, 2015 (1958) 191. Working Journalists Act, 2051(1993) 192. Wealth Tax Act, 2047 (1990) 193. Water Tariff Fixation Commission Act, 2063 (2006) 194. Water Supply Management Board Act, 2063 (2006) 195. Nepal Veterinary Council Act, 2055 (1999) 196. Ukhada Act, 2021 (1964) 197. Tribhuvan University Act, 2049(1992) 198. Town Development Fund Act, 2053 (1997) 199. Town Development Act, 2045 (1998) 200. Road Board Act, 2058 (2002) 201. Postal Act, 2019 (1963) 202. Partnership Act, 2020 (1964) 203. Police Act, 2012 (1955) 204. The Patent, Design and Trade Mark Act, 2022 (1965) 227. Special Court Act, 2059 (2002) 228. [The] Kathmandu Valley Development Authority Act, 2045 B.S. (1988) 229. Technical Education and Vocational Training Council Act, 2045 (1988) 230. Summary Procedures Act, 2028 (1972) 231. Standard Measurement and Weight Act, 2025 (1968) 232. Sports Development Act, 2048 (1992) 233. Some Public Documents Authentication (Procedures) Act, 2063 (2006) 234. Solid Waste Management Act, 2068 (2011) 235. Soil and Watershed Conservation Act, 2039(1982) 236. Social Practices (Reform) Act, 2033 (1976) 237. Ship Registration Act, 2027 (1971) 238. Senior Citizens Act, 2063 (2006) 239. Seeds Act, 2045 (1988) 240. Tourism Act, 2035 (1978) 241. Tobacco Products (Control and Regulatory) Act, 2068 (2011) 242. [The] Ownership of Joint Housing Act, 2054 B.S. (1997) 243. Security of the Health Workers and Health Organizations Act, 2066 (2010) 244. Secured Transaction Act, 2063 (2006) 245. Scholarships Act, 2021 (1964) 246. Revenue Tribunal Act, 2031 (1974) 248. Securities Act, 2063 (2007) 249. Press Council Act 2048 (1992) 250. Patan Academy of Health Sciences Act, 2064 (2008) 251. The Prevention of Corruption Act, 2059 (2002 A.D) 252. Purwanchal Uni-

versity Act, 2050 (1994) 253. Public Service Commission Act, 2066 (2010) 254. Public Roads Act, 2031 (1974) 255. The Public Procurement Act, 2063 (2007) 256. Public Debt Act, 2059 (2002) 258. Prisons Act, 2019 (1963) 261. Remuneration, Conditions of Service and Facilities of the Authorities of the Constitutional Bodies Act, 2053 (1997) 265. Press and Publication Act, 2048 (1991) 266. Poverty Alleviation Fund Act, 2063 (2006) 267. Pokhara University Act, 2053 (1996) 268. Plant Protection Act, 2064 (2007) 269. Nepal Petroleum Act, 2040 (1983) 270. Pasture Land Nationalization Act, 2031 (1974) 271. Mutual Legal Assistance Act, 2070 (2014) 272. Judicial Council Act, 2073 (2016) 273. Employee Provident Fund Act, 2019 (1962) 274. An Act to Regulate and Control International Trade in Endangered Wild Fauna and Flora 275. Administration of Justice Act, 2073 (2016) 276. Pashupati Area Development Trust Act, 2044 (1987) 277. Karnali Academy of Health Sciences Act, 2068 (2011) 278. Nepal Health Service Act, 2053 (1997) 279. Army Act, 2063 (2006 ) 280. Civil Service Act, 2049 (1993) 281. Motor Vehicles and Transport Management Act, 2049 (1993) 282. Passports Act, 2024 (1967) 283. The Crime Victim Protection Act, 2075 (2018) 284. The Privacy Act, 2075 (2018) 285. The Public Health Service Act, 2075 (2018) 286. The Right to Employment Act, 2075 (2018) 287. The Act Relating to Rights of Persons with Disabilities, 2074 (2017) 288. The Right to Food and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075 (2018) 289. The Right to Housing Act, 2075 (2018) 290. The Right to Safe Motherhood and Reproductive Health Act, 2075 (2018) 291. The Social Security Act, 2075 (2018) 292. The Act Relating to Children, 2075 (2018) 293. The Act Relating to Compulsory and Free Education, 2075 (2018) 294. Bank and Financial Institution Act, 2073 (2017)

2. Discuss about the importance of environment on human health.

**Solution:** About one quarter of the diseases worldwide can be accredited to environmental causes, with 40% of the sufferers being children under five.

Among the ten most significant dangers to the developing countries with high-mortality rate are unsafe water and sanitation and hygiene problems. Just about 80 per cent of each and every type of infectious disease is caused by unclean water. Globally, 1.1 billion people lack access to safe water supply and 2.4 billion to adequate sanitation.

In East Asia and the Pacific, 48 per cent of the population have access to improved hygiene while in South Asia, merely 37 per cent have such access. Inadequate water and insufficient hygiene lead to ill health.

Over 200 million people in nine Asian countries, more often than not living in rural areas, are at risk of arsenicosis, cancer and eventual death from the long-term use of groundwater infected with arsenic.

Arsenic toxicity has a pervasive effect on all systems in the body and long-term consequences on children, slowing their cognitive expansion and cerebral ability. There is no known medical cure for arsenicosis. The only sure way of preventing arsenicosis is to avoid drinking impure water. Furthermore, extreme fluoride in water causes dental and skeletal fluorosis. Lead emissions are also a serious problem in the region.

In the Asian and Pacific area, indoor air contamination poses the uppermost health risk. Contact with smoke from solid fuel like wood, dung, coal and agricultural remains increases the amount of contamination. Indoor air pollution causes an accumulation of pollutants, such as coarse and fine particulate matter, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, benzene, toluene

and formaldehyde, in the bodies of those exposed to indoor air pollution. Epidemiological evidence suggests a link between indoor air toxic waste and respiratory infections, TB, cancers, low birth weight and greater infant and prenatal mortality.

Nepal's performance seems to be worst when it comes to protecting environment and combating air pollution. Nepal is among the bottom five countries on the Environmental Performance Index 2018, plummeting 27 points from 149 in 2016, according to a biennial report by Yale and Columbia Universities along with the World Economic Forum. Air pollution in Nepal, particularly in the Kathmandu Valley, has emerged as a serious environmental health risk.

Rapid urbanisation, unplanned development activities, smoke from brick kilns, ongoing road widening drive and construction works for the Melamchi Water Supply project and increasing number of vehicles have contributed in making Kathmandu one of the most polluted cities in the world.

Furthermore, the concentration of particulate matter is observed higher during night in winter because of the formation of inversion layer which acts as the blanket to trap pollutants. The Particulate Matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) concentration in Kathmandu is five times more than the National Ambient Air Quality Standard of Nepal set by the government, and way more than the World Health Organisation (WHO) standard.

Most of air pollution-related deaths are from non-communicable diseases and in terms of global disease burden, air pollution is the cause of over one-third deaths from stroke, lung cancer and chronic respiratory diseases, says the WHO. One-quarter of deaths occur due to ischemic heart disease. According to a WHO report, nearly 740 people died from acute lower respiratory infection, 1,770 from chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder, 932 from lung cancer, 3,328 from ischemic heart disease and 3,183 from stroke in Nepal in 2016.

However, the number of vehicles being registered in Kathmandu is rapidly increasing. Weak institutions, corruption and lack of technology are also adding to Kathmandu's air pollution. One of the key issues is monitoring of air quality by using standard, good quality and practically identical strategies and instruments.

WHO points to a lack of reliable public transport system. Transport system needs to be strengthened and alternative mode of transport such as cycling for short routes must be encouraged by creating safe cycling routes. In Kathmandu, 41 per cent of people travel by foot while 2 percent people use bicycles. So, walking and cycling should be made more convenient.

Apart from its instant toxic and carcinogenic effects, air contamination affect the environment and health in other ways. Some air pollutants descend as acid rain. Acid rain causes ecological degradation which impacts ecosystems, increasing health hazards.

Ozone depletion, associated with use of ozone-depleting chemicals, is expected to augment UV-B radiation, resulting in the oppression of immune systems and skin cancer. In South East Asia, 70 million people are seasonally affected by air pollution due to forest fire.

A number of pesticides are associated with cancers, miscarriages and inborn malformations. Agrochemical poisoning and agro-machinery accidents cause diseases, injuries and death that are underreported.

Small-scale farmers are especially vulnerable to the exposure to chemical fertilisers and pesticides that are widely used in the region, and to equipment-related hazards aggravated by sustained hard physical labour with old and poorly maintained gear.

A lot of new infectious diseases have emerged because viruses have jumped the species fence from flora and fauna to humans. Undeveloped production systems, in particular intensive animal husbandry in densely populated areas, with livestock in close proximity to humans, are the perfect breeding ground for new diseases.

SARS as well as avian influenza are fresh examples. These diseases affect not only humans, but also flora and fauna and vegetation. They also threaten food safety and livelihood. Thus, these diseases have themselves turned out to be drivers of environmental alteration.

A notorious issue in foodstuff production is the use of genetically modified organisms. There is vigorous global debate on the large-scale use of genetically modified organisms in developed countries when their long-term penalty on human health has not been well-known.

Plastic is extensively used for wrapping food. These substances could be released if ingested. Vast quantities of microscopic plastic fragments are building up in oceans. The accumulation of plastic wreckage in parts of the central Pacific Ocean is six times greater than that of resident plankton, the very foundation of the food chain. There is indication that plastic debris is being ingested by marine organisms and might go into the food chain.

Haphazard waste disposal is a chief health danger. Non-biodegradable plastic waste constitutes a main part of waste. Plastic floats in water; it accumulates and absorbs toxic hydrophobic chemicals from other sources. Artificial waste also clogs sewerage systems, causing severe hygiene problems.

In spite of some progresses made since the Basel Convention on the Trans Boundary Movement of Hazardous Waste came into force, large amounts of hazardous waste, including electronic waste, are still exported to developing countries in the region. Recycling is often absent and the burning of plastic and dumping are common.

The unsafe disposal of hazardous domestic medical and manufacturing waste pose severe health risks to people in the region. Governments in the region should pay serious attention to ecological health.

3. Explain about soil erosion, status and its consequences for Nepal.

**Solution:** According to a United Nations-backed study, a third of the planet's land is severely degraded and fertile soil is being lost at the rate of 24 billion tonnes a year. In Nepal, the situation is even worse because two-thirds of the country's total area is geologically fragile where soil erosion is exceedingly high. Topsoil loss has been reported as high as 87 tonnes per hectare per year on sloping terraces. When the top soil is lost, the land is degraded.

Poor land management in Nepal has caused soil erosion each year with impacts not just on food production but also on biodiversity loss, carbon loss and disaster resilience. Forecasts on land in South Asia indicate that countries like Nepal will have to face the greatest challenges if better land regulation and improved farming technologies are not put in place.

When farmland is ploughed and tilled, the exposed topsoil is often blown away by wind or washed away by rain. Erosion due to faulty practices in crop production, for example, has



resulted in the loss of millions of tonnes of topsoil every year. This leads to reduced soil fertility and degraded land.

Unscientific farming in the hills (steep slope) is one of the causes of soil erosion in Nepal. Shifting cultivation and unnecessary tillage practices also lead to land degradation and damage the ground vegetation and natural ecosystems. Cultivation on the steep slope without taking improved farming practices such as terracing, selection of appropriate crops and use of organic manures into consideration have contributed to increased soil erosion. Furthermore, agricultural intensification produces certain by-products and side effects that are unfriendly to the environment. Ways must, therefore, be found to minimise the effects of these by-products and side effects on the quality of soil.

Maintenance and enhancement of soil fertility are vital for food security and environmental sustainability. Ecologically sound agroforestry systems such as inter-cropping and growing tree crops in the sloppy lands can be helpful for the sustainability of farming. Many farming practices have been developed to improve efficiency in the use of resources and strengthen research on sustainable agriculture in developed countries and have made us hopeful about scientific and technological innovation in the management of soil.

The practice of tilling sloped land along lines of consistent elevation in order to conserve rainwater and to reduce soil losses from surface erosion is called contour farming. It acts as reservoirs to catch and retain rainwater, thus permitting increased infiltration and more uniform distribution of water. The contour farming is a traditional practice in the hilly areas of Nepal.

Another good practice to control soil erosion is the creation of windbreakers by planting evergreen trees around farmland in windy areas like Mustang. It helps prevent the wind blowing away the soil from the farmland. Windbreakers also help in protecting crops from damage caused by strong and severe wind and improve plant health, quality and yield. Crops protected from wind are able to retain significantly more moisture. Matting is the process of covering the soil with biodegradable materials that include mulch, straw, coconut fibre and wood chips. These are held together with biodegradable netting made from coco coir.

Crop rotation with non-hosts of the pathogens that require control is considered one of the most important cultural factors for reducing overall disease problems of crops as well as minimising soil erosion. Beneficial organisms can be added directly, or the soil environment can be made more favourable for them through use of compost and other organic amendments. Soil pH, calcium level, nitrogen form and the availability of nutrients can all play major roles in soil disease management. Adequate crop nutrition makes crops more tolerant of or resistant to disease.

Trees are often considered to be the universal answer to control soil erosion. Tree roots help prevent landslides on steep slopes and streambank erosion. Horticultural crops, particularly fruit trees, have positive implications for the future development of mountain agriculture in terms of minimising soil erosion, harnessing mountain niches and comparative advantages.

Agro-forestry is a sustainable land use system and practice in which woody perennials (trees, shrubs) are grown with herbaceous annuals (crops, pasture grass). It supports the livelihood of billions of people worldwide and provides a wide range of products such as food, fuel, fibre,

fodder and forage for livestock. Even the landless farmers sustain their livelihood with this system.

According to a case study of agro-forestry from the mid-hills of Nepal, it is possible to earn Rs 45,490 per hectare from carbon sequestration per household if a payment scheme is introduced. It prevents the further degradation of the undulated fragile land of hilly areas.

Soils and agro-ecosystems are essential for sustainable production, hence farmers, social workers, politicians and agriculturists should come together to develop soil management strategies for sustainable production. Farmers should try to keep their farmland productive for generations to come.

4. What are the provisions in Nepal relating on the "Right to Information" ? Discuss in detail.

**Solution:** Government of Nepal enacted the Right to Information Act, 2064 (2007)

### **Preamble**

1. To make the functions of the state open and transparent in accordance with the democratic system and to make responsible and accountable to the citizen 2. To make the access of citizens simple and easy to the information of public importance held in public bodies 3. To protect sensitive information that could make adverse impact on the interest of the nation and citizen, and for the necessity to have legal provisions to protect the right of the citizen to be well-informed and to bring it into practice.

### **Right to information**

1. Every citizen shall have the right to information subject to RTI act. 2. Every citizen shall have access to the information held in the public bodies.

### **Provision regarding commission**

1. An independent national information commission will be established for the protection, promotion and practice of right to information. 2. A Chief Information Commissioner and two other information commissioners will be in the commission. 3. In order to appoint Chief Information Commissioner and Information Commissioners, there will be a committee comprised as follows: a. The speaker – Chairman b. Minister of state minister for information and commission – Member c. President, federation of Nepalese journalists – Member 4. The Government of Nepal on the recommendation of the Committee under Sub-Section (3), will appoint a Chief Information Commissioner and Information Commissioners; while appointing in this way, at least one female will have to be included. 5. The Committee in accordance with Sub-Section (3) will follow inclusive principles as much as possible with recommending for appointment of Chief Information Commissioner and Information Commissioners. 6. The procedures of recommendation in accordance with Sub-Section (3) will be as determined by the Recommendation Committee itself.

### **Why RTI**

RTI Act 2007 gives you the right to ask for and receive information about any activity from a public body. Public bodies include the following entities:

1. Bodies formed under the constitution 2. Bodies established by the Act 3. Bodies constituted by the government of Nepal 4. Public service provider organizations or foundations

established as per the law 5. Political party and organization registered under prevalent laws 6. Organized institutions under the full or partial ownership or under control of the GoN, or organized bodies receiving grants from the GoN 7. Organized institutions formed by the Bodies established by the GoN or any other agencies lawfully formed through an agreement 8. NGOs/Institutions directly or indirectly funded by the GoN or foreign government or international organizations/institutions 9. Other bodies or institutions defined as public bodies by the GoN through a notice published in Nepal gazette.

The seeker of information has to submit a written application to the concerned information officer. It is important for the applicant to clearly specify the information sought. Unclear requests make things difficult to provide correct information. Hence, requests for information should be as clear and specific as possible.

No fees will be charged for the first half hour of monitoring in public bodies or getting information from work place, getting records, or undertaking records inspection and observation. After that the charge in Rs 50 per person, per hour. Likewise, there are no fees for inspection in public libraries and public places where information is made available.

Public bodies will nominate a staff as an information officer for the public's ease of access to information. The head of the office should provide information to the PIO to disseminate it in accordance to sub-section (I) of RTI act. An information section will be set up in all public bodies to disseminate information. The PIOs regularly update their information and keeps records regarding their work plans, expenditure, financial transactions, rules, regulations, laws, and directives. The RTI act anticipates that public bodies store (archive) their information going as far back as 20 years from the commencement of the RTI act. Unless there are resonable and sufficient grounds to validate those exceptions, public bodies cannot evade the responsibility to disclose information. Following information, however, shall not be obliged to be made available:

1. Information harmful to sovereignty, integrity, national security public security, law and order of the country; and information that can jeopardize international relations;
2. Information that could have direct bearing on research, investigation and prosecution of a criminal case
3. Information harmful to economic, financial, monetary wellbeing or posing threat to someone's intellectual property rights, as also to banking and financial secrecy.
4. Information that could jeopardize the harmonious realations subsisting between various castes and communities.
5. Information posing threat to a person's right to privacy, personal security, health and property.

In case decision rendered by the Chief of Public body is not satisfactory, one can file the appeal (within 35 days of decision received) to the commission either by directly approaching the commission office or getting it registered in the concerned office or through the concerned District Administration Office. Alternatively, one can also mail the appeal directly to NIC, via any postal services.

Centre for Law and Democracy, Canada has published a comparative study report on existing RTI laws of 111 countries in the world, in which Nepal has been ranked 27th in the world with the score of 104 out of 150. The worldwide experience shows that RTI supports good governance and helps to reduce corruption. The National Information Commission had completed its first RTI Audit in 2016 through ex-secretaries of the government. The second RTI Audit was completed in 2017 through senior journalists.

After analysing all aspects, it was found that 11 ministries (35

5. What is civil society ? Mention its role in good governance ?

In Nepal, the term civil society (Nagarik Samaj) has become very popular and hit the popular psyche with a comprehensive magnitude. Not only non-governmental organisations but even private and business organisation and corporate bodies often tend to claim themselves as being a part of the civil society.

It includes the entire range of organised groups and institutions. These institutions should be independent of the state. They should be voluntary, and at least to some extent self-generating and self-reliant. These, of course, include not only non-governmental organisations but also independent mass media, think tanks, universities, and social and religious groups.

Pluralism, diversity

In fact, to be part of the civil society, groups must meet some other conditions as well. In a democracy, civil society groups should have respect for the law, for the rights of individuals, and for the rights of other groups to express their interests and opinions. In fact, the word "civil" implies tolerance and the accommodation of pluralism and diversity.

An important prerequisite for civil society groups is that they must keep and preserve their autonomy and independence of the state and private sector.

The first and most basic role of the civil society is to limit and control the power of the state. Of course, any democracy needs a well-functioning and authoritative state. Civil society actors should watch how state officials use their powers. They should raise public concern about any abuse of power. They should lobby for access to information, including freedom of information laws, and rules and institutions to control corruption.

This constitutes a second important function of civil society: to expose the corrupt conduct of public officials and lobby for good governance reforms. Even where anti-corruption laws and bodies exist, they cannot function effectively without the active support and participation of civil society. In this regard, the role of civil society organisations in Nepal has been very poor and lukewarm.

Moreover, civil society should help to promote political participation. NGOs can do this by educating people about their rights and obligations as democratic citizens, and encouraging them to listen to election campaigns and vote in elections. NGOs can also help develop citizens' skills to work with one another to solve common problems, to debate public issues and express their views.

Moreover, civil society organisations can help to develop the values of democratic life. The values of democratic life are tolerance, moderation, compromise and respect for opposing

points of view. Without this deeper culture of accommodation, democracy cannot be stable. These values cannot simply be taught; they must also be experienced through practice.

The civil society can also help to develop programmes for democratic civic education in the schools as well. In Nepal, as we are at a very crucial stage of implementing the new federal constitution, we need to inculcate the values of tolerance and accommodation in the citizens. The civil society organisations can be tapped for this very purpose.

What can be said is that the civil society is an arena for the expression of diverse interests, and one role for civil society organisations is to lobby for the needs and concerns of their members, as women, students, farmers, environmentalists, trade unionists, lawyers, doctors and so on. NGOs and interest groups can present their views to the parliament and local governments by contacting individual members and testifying before parliamentary committees. They can also establish a dialogue with relevant government ministries and agencies to lobby for their interests and concerns.

Civil society is not simply to be in tension with the state. Just because civil society is independent of the state doesn't mean that it must always criticise and oppose the state. In fact, by making the state at all levels more accountable, responsive, inclusive, effective - and hence more legitimate - a vigorous civil society strengthens citizens' respect for the state and promotes their positive engagement with it.

A democratic state cannot be stable unless it is effective and legitimate, and has the respect and support of its citizens. Civil society is a check, a monitor, but also a vital partner in the quest for this kind of positive relationship between a democratic state and its citizens.

The civil society can strengthen democracy and provide new forms of interest and solidarity that cut across old forms of tribal, linguistic, religious and other identity ties. Democracy cannot be stable if people only associate with others of the same religion or identity. When people of different religions and ethnic identities come together on the basis of their common interests as women, artists, doctors, students, workers, farmers, lawyers, human rights activists and environmentalists, civic life becomes richer, more complex and more tolerant.

Parochial interests

However, in Nepal, the real danger lies in the fact that the political parties have promoted primordial identities so intensely that the ethnic groups have started to keep focus on their narrower and parochial interests. This will hurt the process of democracy building and state reorganisation in line with the provisions of the Constitution of Nepal.

#### 6. Describe tourism and its prospects in context of Nepal.

**Solution:** Nepal with rich ancient cultures set against the most dramatic scenery in the world is a land of discovery and unique experience. For broad minded individuals who value an experience that is authentic and mesmerizing, Nepal is the ideal destination. Come and revel in the untouched and the undiscovered and uncover yourself.

It is unsurpassed that the sheer diversity Nepal boasts, from steamy jungle and Terai to the icy peaks of the world's highest mountains means that the range of activities on offer. Trekking, mountaineering, rafting in spectacular scenery are just three things Nepal is famous for. Activities as diverse as Elephant Polo and a micro-light flight through the Himalayas show

that in Nepal, the only boundary is your imagination. With 15 National and Wildlife Parks (two are UNESCO Heritage sites) Nepal is one of the last places on earth you can spot the Asiatic rhinoceros and the Royal Bengal Tiger.

For many, Nepal's greatest attraction is its people. The traditions and famous hospitality of its many different groups are indeed a major part of what makes Nepal so special. From remote mountain villages to medieval hill-towns and the ancient cities of the Kathmandu Valley, the people of Nepal are always welcoming. Come and experience the strong and unique flavors of Nepalese cuisine, prepared with love and a depth of flavor or join in and celebrate at one of the many festivals year round. In fact, with more festivals than days of the year, there is nowhere else in the world that can offer as many festivities as Nepal.

Tourism is one of the mainstay of Nepalese economy. It is also a major source of foreign exchange and revenue. Possessing 8 of the 10 highest mountains in the world, Nepal is a hotspot destination for mountaineers, rock climbers and people seeking adventures. The Hindu, Buddhist and other cultural heritage sites of Nepal, and around the year fair weather are also strong attractions.

Nepal is the country of the Mount Everest, the highest mountain peak in the world, and the Birthplace of Gautama Buddha- Lumbini. Mountaineering and other types of adventure tourism and ecotourism are important attractions for visitors. There are other important religious pilgrimage sites throughout the country for the followers of various sects and religions.

According to statistics from Nepal Tourism Board (NTB), a total of 598,204 foreign tourists entered the country via aerial route in 2012. The government of Nepal declared 2011 to be Nepal Tourism Year, and hoped to attract one million foreign tourists to the country during that year. The tourist industry is seen as a way to alleviate poverty and achieve greater social equity in the country.

#### Wilderness tourism

Nepal's major tourist activities include wilderness and adventure activities such as mountain biking, bungee jumping, rock climbing and mountain climbing, trekking, hiking, bird watching, mountain flights, ultralight aircraft flights, paragliding and hot air ballooning over the mountains of the Himalaya, hiking and mountain biking, exploring the waterways by raft, kayak or canoe and jungle safaris especially in the Terai region.

#### Religious sites

Nepal is a multi-religious society. The major religion in Nepal is Hinduism, and the Pashupatinath Temple, which is the world's one of the main Hindu religious sites is located in Kathmandu, attracts many pilgrims and tourists. Other Hindu pilgrimage sites include the temple complex in Swargadwari located in the Pyuthan district, Lake Gosainkunda near Dhunche, the temples at Devghat, Manakamana temple in the Gorkha District, and Pathibhara near Phungling, Mahamrityunjaya Shivasan Nepal in Palpa District where biggest metallic idol of Lord Shiva is located.

Buddhism is another main religion. The World Heritage site Lumbini, which is the birthplace of Gautama Buddha, is an important pilgrimage site. Another prominent Buddhist site is Swayambhunath, the Monkey Temple, in Kathmandu. Dang valley is also a sacred place for Hindus as well as other religions. Kalika and Malika Devi in Chhillikot hill, Ambekeshawori

temple, Krishna temple, Dharapani temple etc. are sacred place in Dang district. Chillikot hill is also a good place for sightseeing and also an ancient palace of a king. Muktinath is a sacred place for Hindus as well as Buddhists. The site is located in Muktinath Valley, Mustang district.

#### Culture and Heritage Sites

Kathmandu the capital city of Nepal is the city of temple and very rich in cultural heritage. Within 7 km radius there are 7 world heritage sites (Pashupatinath Temple, Baudhanath Stupa, Swayambhunath Stupa, Changunarayan Temple, Kathmandu Durbar Square, Patan Durbar Square and Bhaktapur Durbar Square) which cannot be found anywhere. Museums in Kathmandu have rich collections of archaeological, historical and artistic importance and galleries display art work of the past and present. Full of art, architecture and culture, the Kathmandu Valley is the prime destination for the tourists. As Nepal is a land of festivities and celebrations, visitors can experience how a culturally diverse and rich society of Nepal grows in harmony.

#### Major Tourism Activities in Nepal

##### Mountain Climbing

The 800 km stretch of the Nepal Himalayan is the greatest in the world with eight peaks that rise above 8,000m including the highest in the world, Mt. Everest. Ever since the country opened its peaks to climbers in 1994, the Nepal Himalayan has become a great theatre of mountaineering activity and the drama of success and failure have provided impetus to thousands of men and women to meet the ultimate challenge. The Nepal Himalayan has been an attraction to many people, be they saints, philosophers, researchers or adventures.

##### Trekking

The best way to experience Nepal's unbeatable combination of natural beauty and culture riches is to walk through them. One can walk along the beaten trails or virgin tracks. Either way you are in for an experience for a lifetime. Along with forests of rhododendron, isolated hamlets, and small mountain villages, birds, animals, temple, monasteries and breathtaking landscapes, you will also encounter friendly people of different cultures offering a fascinating glimpse of traditional rural life.

##### Bird Watching

Nepal is a paradise for bird lovers with over 646 species (almost 8

##### Rafting/Kayaking/Canyoning

Rafting is one of the best ways to explore the typical cross section of natural as well as ethno-cultural heritage of the country. There are numerous rivers in Nepal which offer excellent rafting or canoeing experience. You can glide on calm jade waters with munificent scenery all about or rush through roaring white rapids, in the care of expert river-men employed by government authorized agencies. One can opt for day of river running or more. So far, the government has opened sections of 10 rivers for commercial rafting. The Trisuli river is one of the most popular of Nepal's raftable rivers. The Kali Gandaki winds through remote canyons and deep gorges for five days of intense rapids. The BhoteKoshi is 26km of continuous white water and the raging Marshyanghi is four days of uninterrupted white water. The Karnaliriver

provides some of the most challenging rapids in the world. The Sun Koshi , 27km, requiring 8-10 days to complete, is a big and challenging river. Adventurers are provided with world-class services by rafting agents. Agencies here provide life jackets, camping and the standard rafting paraphernalia needed by world-class rafting. An extremely popular sport in Europe, cannoning is now available in Nepal. Cannoning gives you the freedom to explore some of the most ruggedly beautiful, yet forbidden places in the world.

#### Hot Air Ballooning

Hot air ballooning is very popular with tourists for it affords the most spectacular bird's-eye view of the Kathmandu valley and the Himalayan ranges towering in the background. On a clear day it's a superb way to view the Himalayan (from over 6000m up), and the view of the valley is equally breathtaking.

#### Bungee Jumping

The ultimate thrill of a bungee jump can now be experienced in Nepal at one of the best sites that this sport can boast of anywhere in the world. Nepal's first bungee jumping site is situated 160m. Over the BhoteKoshi river, inviting you to experience the ultimate adrenaline rush in the surroundings of this amazing place. The jump, at 160m., is staffed and operated by some of the most experienced jumpmasters in the business.

#### Paragliding

Paragliding in Nepal can be a truly wonderful and fulfilling experience for the adventure seeking. A trip will take you over some of the best scenery on earth, as you share airspace with Himalayan griffins vultures, eagles, kites and float over villages, monasteries, temples, lakes and jungle, with a fantastic view of the majestic Himalayas.

#### Ultralight Aircraft

Ultralight aircraft take off from Pokhara and offer spectacular views of the lakes, mountains and villages. This is an ideal way to see life from a new perspective. The choice of Pokhara Valley for ultra-light aircraft is appropriate chiefly because of the proximity of the mountains, and the scenic lakes. For those who wished they could fly birds when growing up, this flight is a must. It might be lonely at the top, but this flight is a must. It might be lonely at the top, but the spectacular view from up high certainly makes it all worth it. Flights are from the Pokhara airport beginning September through June. The flights take place from sunrise to 11 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to sunset every day during these months.

#### Mountain Biking

The best way to explore the Kathmandu Valley is on a mountain bike. Nepal's diverse terrain is a mountain biker's dream adventure comes true. Mountain biking offers an environmentally sound way of exploring this magnificent country, its landscape and living heritage. There are plenty of dirty roads and trails in Nepal to meet every mountain biker's wildest fantasy. Mountain biking is specially recommended if you wish to explore urban centers of Nepal such as Pokhara and Kathmandu as well as the countryside. Adventurous souls may plan extended trips to such exotic locals as Namche Bazaar, and western Nepal. You could even do the entire length of Nepal across the plains. Mountain bikes are available for rent by the day or longer in many of the bicycle rental outlets in Nepal and around the city.



### Jungle Safari

National Parks located specially in the Terai region in Nepal attract visitors from all over the world. A visit to these parks involves game- stalking by a variety of means-foot, dugout canoe, jeep, and elephant back. One is bound to sight a one - horned rhino or two at every elephant safari. Besides the rhinos, wild boars, samburs, spotted deer, sloth bear, four-horned antelope are also usually seen. A Royal Bengal tiger may surprise you by his majestic appearance.

### Mountain Flight

Only awe-stricken silence can come close to matching the experience of going on a mountain flight to encounter the tallest mountains on earth. Mountain flights offer the closest possible aerial views of Mt. Everest, Kanchenjunga and the Tibetan Plateau. Mountain flights appeal to all category of travelers and have become a popular tourist attraction of Nepal. For those who are restricted by time or other considerations from going for a trek, these flights offer a panoramic view of the Himalayan in just one hour.

### Rock Climbing

For all those cliffhangers out there, Kathmandu offers a roster of stone walls that make for an experience of a lifetime. Now of late, Rock climbing has become a popular sport in Kathmandu, which offers some really terrific places for rock climbing. Nagarjun, Balaju, Shivapuri and Budhanilkantha are some of the places where you can try this sport.

source: <https://mofa.gov.np/about-nepal/tourism-in-nepal/>

## 7. What are the prospects of Foreign Investment in Nepal ?

**Solution:** Nepal has been pursuing a liberal foreign investment policy and been striving to create an investment- friendly environment to attract FDIs into the country. Our tax slabs one of the lowest and our position is fairly good in ease of doing business. Profitable areas of investment include hydropower, industrial manufacturing, services, tourism, construction, agriculture, minerals and energy.

Nepal encourages foreign investment both as joint venture operations with Nepalese investors or as 100 per cent foreign-owned enterprises. The few sectors that are not open to foreign investment are either reserved for national entrepreneurs in order to promote small local enterprises and protect indigenous skills and expertise or are restricted for national security reasons. Approval of the GoN is required for foreign investment in all sectors. No foreign investment is allowed in cottage industries. However, no restriction is placed on transfer of technology in cottage industries.

Most investment gurus believe that agriculture and mining will produce the best returns around the world in the next 20-30 years. Food prices are expected to go up because the growing middle class population in emerging markets will demand more expensive food including meat and more jewelry. Worldwide inflation will be higher than expected; so holding precious metals will be better than holding cash.

Nepal is close to India and China which will have the largest surge in the middle class population in the history of the world. As families become smaller and wealthier, they will start eating well. Meat consumption will rise. It will take more agricultural resources to produce more meat.

These families will also be more interested in traveling. Due to proximity, Nepal is a prime destination for both Chinese and Indian tourists.

Investment opportunities in Nepal

Land, Land and More Fertile Land

Although land prices in the Terai and rural areas in Nepal are starting to go up, they are still cheap. Land can provide dividends in terms of crops while waiting for the value to go up in a couple of decades.

Jeremy Grantham, a famous investor who predicted the 2007 financial meltdown, predicts that state-of-the-art organic farming is the best investment in the world now. In Nepal, we can combine both traditional and modern organic farming techniques to grow food in anticipation of the rapid food price increase.

Tourism Investments

Nepal is the country in the world which is sandwiched between two fastest growing large economies. India and China will have a huge growth in middle class population eager to travel. Nepal can tap the growing tourism market by anticipating where Chinese and Indian tourists may want to spend.

Buying shares in tourism-related stocks such as hotels, airlines or restaurants is a passive way to tap this potential. You can also open a resort or travel agency in anticipation of the boom. If you open up your own venture, the key to success is to be appealing and different from others.

Hydropower

Potential of hydropower in Nepal is huge. While investing in large-scale hydropower plants may need huge sum, it is possible to buy shares in related companies when they go public.

Several hydropower projects are underway in Nepal. In the next 10 years, several of them will become public. This will provide a good opportunity for an ordinary investor without millions of rupees to invest. For large scale investors, projects await in number. Nepal concluded a much awaited Power Trade Agreement with India in 2014 paving the way for trade of electric power just like other marketable commodities. This now ensures predictability of market once electricity is produced.

Outsourcing from US, Europe and Australia

Most foreign companies are looking to outsource programming, research or labor-intensive work to developing countries. These companies will save a substantial amount of money by doing so. Such outsourcing opportunities exist especially in web programming because of a large number of students interested in computer engineering in Nepal.

Medical Tourism

Nepal has produced some of the best doctors around the world. Surgeons from Nepali hospitals also do surgeries in Singapore, UK and USA. It is true that Nepali hospitals lack the infrastructure and equipment found in developed countries, but the quality of doctors is high.

So a good opportunity to invest is in medical tourism in Nepal. Healthcare services in the developed world is expensive. A simple bypass surgery costs around a hundred thousand dollars there, while the same surgery can be done in Nepal at a fraction of the price.

Since Nepal is a country endowed with natural beauty, visiting Nepal for pleasure as well as medical reasons should be an attraction.

#### Investment Board

With the view to attracting foreign as well as domestic Investment to boost the economy, the Government of Nepal has constituted a high level Investment Board, chaired by the Prime Minister of Nepal. The main objective of this board is to facilitate investors in investing in the potential sectors in Nepal. It provides one window facilities to the investors.

These are a number of investment ideas that can generate significant returns over the years. There will be even more opportunities in Nepal as the middle class population grow in Nepal. Rate of returns on investment in Nepal is high.

source: <https://mofa.gov.np/about-nepal/investment-in-nepal/>

8. Write in brief about culture and society of Nepal.

#### **Solution:**

#### Culture and Society of Nepal

The culture of Nepal is rich and unique. The cultural heritage of Nepal has evolved over the centuries. This multi-dimensional heritage encompasses the diversities of Nepal's ethnic, tribal, and social groups, and it manifests in music and dance; art and craft; folklore and folktales; languages and literature; philosophy and religion; festivals and celebration; foods and drinks.

#### Dance and music

Legends state that dances in the Indian subcontinent originated in the abode of Lord Shiva — the Himalayas and the Himalayan Kingdom of Nepal — where he performed the tandava dance. This indicates that dance traditions of Nepal are very ancient. With altitudes and ethnicity, the dances of Nepal slightly change in style as well as in the costumes. The Dishka, a dance performed at weddings, includes intricate footwork and arm movements. Accompanying music and musical instruments change in tune with the themes, which revolve around topics like harvesting of crops, marriage rites, war stories, a lonely girl's yearning for her love, and several other themes and stories from everyday life in the villages. Languages and literature

As per the 2011 census, 123 languages are spoken in Nepal. Nepal's linguistic heritage has evolved from three major language groups: Indo-Aryan, Tibeto-Burman, and indigenous. The major languages of Nepal (percent spoken as mother tongue) are Nepali (44.6

Nepali, written in Devanagari script, is the official national language and serves as lingua franca among Nepalese ethno-linguistic groups. Maithili language that was originated in Mithila region of Nepal is the de facto official language of Nepal and Madhesh as a whole. Maithili is spoken in Nepal as a second language. Extinct languages of Nepal include Kusunda, Madhesiya and Waling.

### Religions and philosophy

The 2001 census identified 80.6

Hindu and Buddhist traditions in Nepal go back more than two millennia. In Lumbini, Buddha was born, and Pashupatinath temple, Kathmandu, is an old and famous Shiva temple of Hindus. Nepal has several other temples and Buddhist monasteries, as well as places of worship of other religious groups. Traditionally, Nepalese philosophical thoughts are ingrained with the Hindu and Buddhist philosophical ethos and traditions, which include elements of Kashmir Shaivism, Nyingma school of Tibetan Buddhism, works of Karmacharyas of Bhaktapur, and tantric traditions. Tantric traditions are deep rooted in Nepal, including the practice of animal sacrifices. Five types of animals, always male, are considered acceptable for sacrifice: water buffalo, goats, sheep, chickens, and ducks. Cows are very sacred animals and are never considered acceptable for sacrifice. Festivals and celebrations

Several of the festivals of Nepal last from one to several days. Dashain is the longest and the most important festival of Nepal. Generally Dashain falls in late September to mid-October, right after the end of the monsoon season. It is “a day of Victory over Demons”. The Newars celebrate the festival as Mohani. Tihar or Swanti and Chhath are another important festivals of Nepal. New Year’s Day of the lunar calendar Nepal Sambat occurs at this time.

Other important festivals include Buddha Jayanti (the celebration of the birth of Buddha) Maha Shivaratri (a festival of Lord Shiva) and during Maha Shivaratri festivities, some people consume excessive drinks and smoke charas. Sherpas, mostly located at higher altitudes and in the Mount Everest region, celebrate Mani Rimdu, for the good of the world.

Most festivals include dancing and music, and a variety of foods are consumed during festivals and on special occasions.

The Sagan ceremony is the ritualized presentation of five food items (boiled egg, smoked fish, meat, lentil cake and rice wine) to a person which is done to bring good fortune as per Tantric tradition.

### Architecture and archeology

Nepal Sumpada Sangha (Nepal Heritage Society) has compiled an inventory of 1,262 significant architectural and archeological sites in Nepal outside Kathmandu Valley.

source: <https://mofa.gov.np/about-nepal/culture-society/>

### 9. Discuss in brief the history of Nepal.

**Solution:** Records mention the Gopals and Mahishapalas believed to have been the earliest rulers with their capital at Matatirtha, the south-west corner of the Kathmandu Valley. From the 7th or 8th Century B.C. the Kirantis are said to have ruled the valley. Their famous King Yalumber is even mentioned in the epic, ‘Mahabharat’. Around 300 A.D. the Lichhavis arrived from northern India and overthrew the Kirantis. One of the legacies of the Lichhavis is the Changu Narayan Temple near Bhaktapur, a UNESCO World Heritage Site (Culture), which dates back to the 5th Century. In the early 7th Century, Amshuvarma, the first Thakuri king took over the throne from his father-in-law who was a Lichhavi. He married off his daughter Bhrikuti to the famous Tibetan King Tsong Tsen Gampo thus establishing good relations

with Tibet. The Lichhavis brought art and architecture to the valley but the golden age of creativity arrived in 1200 A.D with the Mallas.

During their 550 year rule, the Mallas built numerous temples and splendid palaces with picturesque squares. It was also during their rule that society and the cities became well organized; religious festivals were introduced and literature, music and art were encouraged. After the death of Yaksha Malla, the valley was divided into three kingdoms: Kathmandu (Kantipur), Bhaktapur (Bhadgaon) and Patan (Lalitpur). Around this time, the Nepal as we know it today was divided into about 46 independent principalities. One among these was the kingdom of Gorkha with a Shah ruler. Much of Kathmandu Valley's history around this time was recorded by Capuchin friars who lived in the valley on their way in and out of Tibet.

An ambitious Gorkha King named Prithvi Narayan Shah embarked on a conquering mission that led to the defeat of all the kingdoms in the valley (including Kirtipur which was an independent state) by 1769. Instead of annexing the newly acquired states to his kingdom of Gorkha, Prithvi Narayan decided to move his capital to Kathmandu establishing the Shah dynasty which ruled unified Nepal from 1769 to 2008.

The history of the Gorkha state goes back to 1559 when Dravya Shah established a kingdom in an area chiefly inhabited by Magars. During the 17th and early 18th centuries, Gorkha continued a slow expansion, conquering various states while forging alliances with others. Prithvi Narayan dedicated himself at an early age to the conquest of the Kathmandu Valley. Recognizing the threat of the British Raj in India, he dismissed European missionaries from the country and for more than a century, Nepal remained in isolation.

During the mid-19th Century Jung Bahadur Rana became Nepal's first prime minister to wield absolute power relegating the Shah king to mere figureheads. He started a hereditary reign of the Rana Prime Ministers that lasted for 104 years. The Ranas were overthrown in a democracy movement of the early 1950s with support from the then monarch of Nepal, King Tribhuvan. Soon after the overthrow of the Ranas, King Tribhuvan was reinstated as the Head of the State. In early 1959, Tribhuvan's son King Mahendra issued a new constitution, and the first democratic elections for a national assembly were held. The Nepali Congress Party was victorious and their leader, Bishweshwar Prasad Koirala formed a government and served as prime minister. But by 1960, King Mahendra had changed his mind and dissolved Parliament, dismissing the first democratic government.

After many years of struggle when the political parties were banned, they finally mustered enough courage to start a People's Movement in 1990. Paving way for democracy, the then-King Birendra accepted constitutional reforms and established a multiparty parliament with King as the Head of State and an executive Prime Minister. In May 1991, Nepal held its first parliamentary elections. In February 1996, the Maoist parties declared People's War against monarchy and the elected government.

Then on 1st June 2001, a horrific tragedy wiped out the entire royal family including King Birendra and Queen Aishwarya with many of their closest relatives. With only King Birendra's brother, Gyanendra and his family surviving, he was crowned the king. King Gyanendra abided by the elected government for some time and then dismissed the elected Parliament to wield absolute power. In April 2006, another People's Movement was launched jointly by the democratic parties focusing most energy in Kathmandu which led to a 19-day curfew. Even-

tually, King Gyanendra relinquished his power and reinstated the Parliament. On November 21, 2006, Prime Minister Girija Prasad Koirala and Maoist chairman Prachanda signed the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) 2006, committing to democracy and peace for the progress of the country and people. A Constituent Assembly election was held on April 10, 2008. On May 28, 2008, the newly elected Constituent Assembly declared Nepal a Federal Democratic Republic, abolishing the 240 year-old monarchy. Nepal today has a President as Head of State and a Prime Minister heading the Government.

The Constituent Assembly made significant progress to accomplish the mandate of writing a new democratic constitution of Nepal during its first 4 years term. The country also had an extensive democratic exercise in that direction including collection of public inputs on the contents of the new constitution and intense deliberations in the Assembly. However, due to political disagreements on some of the contentious issues like federal provinces and form of government, the first CA could not accomplish the historic task and there was natural termination of its mandate in 2012. The election of CA II was held in November 2013 and in its first meeting, leaders of political parties set the timeline of 1 year to complete the task of writing the new constitution.

Devastating earthquake of 7.8 magnitude hit Nepal in April 2015 followed by several powerful aftershocks causing loss of life, infrastructure and property in an unimaginable scale. Most mid hill districts of Nepal including Kathmandu valley saw massive devastation. This terrible experience created a sense of urgency among political parties to expedite the constitution writing so that a political process would come to a meaningful conclusion and country can divert all its focus on post disaster reconstruction.

After weeks of zeroing in on most contentious issues, political parties sorted them out paving the way to finalize the constitution. The new constitution of Nepal was promulgated through an overwhelming majority of the votes of CA members on September 20, 2015. With this historic achievement, the decades-long dream of Nepali people to have a constitution made through an elected representative body has now been realized. As per the provisions of the new constitution, elections of the new President, Prime Ministers and some other State positions have been successfully held.

source: <https://mofa.gov.np/about-nepal/history-of-nepal/>

10. What is foreign policy ? Write about foreign policy of Nepal.

**Solution:**

A country's foreign policy, also called foreign relations or foreign affairs policy, consists of self-interest strategies chosen by the state to safeguard its national interests and to achieve goals within its international relations milieu. The approaches are strategically employed to interact with other countries. In recent decades, due to the deepening level of globalization and transnational activities, states also must interact with non-state actors. These interactions are evaluated and monitored in seeking the benefits of bilateral and multilateral international cooperation.

Foreign policies of countries have varying rates of change and scopes of intent, which can be affected by factors that change the perceived national interests or even affect the stability of the country itself. The foreign policy of a country can have a profound and lasting impact on

other countries and on the course of international relations as a whole, such as the Monroe Doctrine, which began in December 1823, conflicting with the mercantilism policies of 19th-century European countries and the goals of independence of newly formed Central American and South American countries.

The fundamental objective of Nepal's foreign policy is to enhance the dignity of the nation by safeguarding sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence, and promoting economic wellbeing and prosperity of Nepal. It is also aimed at contributing to global peace, harmony and security.

Nepal's foreign policy is guided by the following basic principles:

1. Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty;
2. Non-interference in each other's internal affairs;
3. Respect for mutual equality;
4. Non-aggression and the peaceful settlement of disputes;
5. Cooperation for mutual benefit;
6. Abiding faith in the Charter of the United Nations;
7. Value of world peace.

Provisions of the Constitution of Nepal on National Interest and Foreign Policy

National Interest (Article 5.1)

Safeguarding of the freedom, sovereignty, territorial integrity, nationality, independence and dignity of Nepal, the rights of the Nepalese people, border security, economic wellbeing and prosperity shall be the basic elements of the national interest of Nepal.

Directive Principles (Article 50.4)

The State shall direct its international relations towards enhancing the dignity of the nation in the world community by maintaining international relations on the basis of sovereign equality, while safeguarding the freedom, sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence and national interest of Nepal.

State Policy (Article 51)

1. To conduct an independent foreign policy based on the Charter of the United Nations, non-alignment, principles of Panchasheel, international law and the norms of world peace, taking into consideration of the overall interest of the nation, while remaining active in safeguarding the sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence and national interest of Nepal,
2. To review treaties concluded in the past, and make treaties, agreements based on equality and mutual interest.

Put simply, foreign policy is an activity whereby state actors act, react and interact in their bilateral and multilateral dealings with external actors. Its architects straddle two separate environments-internal or domestic environment and external or global environment. Internal

political dynamics forms the background context against which a policy is crafted. Factors such as the state's resource base, its geographical position in relation to others, the level of development of its economy, its demographic structure and the political ideology it pursues form the domestic milieu. The international environment is where a nation's foreign policy is actually implemented. Regional perspectives, too, play an equally vital role in approaching the international environment because geopolitics sets the parameters in all aspects of foreign policy.

Another important consideration is that political regimes may change at regular intervals, but a country's independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity cannot be compromised at any cost. Nepal needs to maintain a judicious balance in its foreign policy posture vis-à-vis the neighbours and donor countries who practically wield a vital key to Nepal's economic reconstruction and infrastructural development.

source: <https://mofa.gov.np/foreign-policy/>; <https://kathmandupost.com/opinion/2019/03/26/foreign-policy-dilemma>

11. Terrorism is emerging as a competitive industry over the last few decades." Analyse the above statement.

**Solution:** The turn of the century has provided a new form of industry in form of terrorism. Various violent and religious groups have emerged and declared themselves as extremists. Considering the various perks of being a terrorist group has indeed made them competitive.

Reasons for terrorism emerging as competitive industry

Fear of losing financial benefits

Terrorism is associated with lots of money and financial resources in form of illegal taxes and profits from clandestine activities. These provide the required motivation for terrorism to thrive and evolve continuously over a period of time.

Fear of losing power

Terrorism provides individuals and groups to gather power and influence and rule over territories like legitimate government. They develop ability to control activities in a region, which will act as motivator for getting competitive. If they fail to evolve competitively, they fear of losing their territory and power.

Emergence of new groups

The initial terror groups were free from competition due to lack of opposition. But in recent times terrorism has become popular and large number of splinter groups have emerged out that threaten to occupy the void created due to failure of existing terror groups. This competition has kept the existing terror groups to keep evolving.

Increasing threat from security agencies

Earlier only a small number of resources were allocated for fighting terror groups, which allowed them to operate freely. But in recent times security forces have used newer techniques such as satellite tracking and drone attacks to eliminate these groups. In order to avoid getting destroyed, terror groups have turned competitive.



Thus, terrorism has indeed turned into a business venture with the illegitimate finances and power, that threaten to create problems for governments. Security forces have stepped up their presence in order to destroy their operation and maintain control.

source: <https://www.upsciq.com/terrorism-emerging-competitive-industry/>

12. Law and ethics are considered to be the two tools for controlling human conduct so as to make it conducive to civilized social existence. Discuss how they achieve this objective. Giving examples, show how the two differ in their approaches.

**Solution:**

Law are the system of rules which a particular country or community recognizes as regulating the actions of its members and which it may enforce by the imposition of penalties. Ethics seeks to resolve questions of human morality by defining concepts such as good and evil, right and wrong, virtue and vice, justice and crime.

How law and ethics help in conducive social existence

By moulding human character

Ethics tries to mould human character into morally sound individual so that he/she follows set of rules that uphold good values. These values see to it that the individual does not indulge in unethical and non acceptable activities.

Fear of punishment

Laws are designed on the principles of generating fear in an individual for violating certain regulations imposed by the state. These regulations have to be followed in all conditions so that society is free from chaos. The laws have the ability to create virtual boundaries for human behaviour.

Clarity of thought process

The ultimate idea of law and ethics is to create a clarity in thought process of individuals so that they can understand what is good and bad. This will enable them to take the right decision, which will be beneficial for civilised society.

How ethics and law differ from each other

Explicit and implicit nature

Laws are basically codified by either the state or relevant authorities and explicitly defined, making its interpretation and understanding easier. Ethics do not have a fixed version and is basically case to case basis when it comes to interpretation. Ethical in one case may not be ethical in another.

Ex: Murder is a crime that is explicitly given in law and does not vary on case to case basis. Lying is unethical in some cases whereas it is acceptable in some cases.

General vs Specific

Ethics is based on general idea of good and bad, correct and wrong and is thus vague when it comes to exact relevance. Law is usually specific for a specific case and applies for that case only.

Ex: When a particular crime occurs, ethics tries to understand the underlying circumstances to say whether it is ethical or unethical. In law there is no focus on circumstances but instead only sees whether the act was crime under the law.

Thus, laws and ethics may have different reasons for its existence but the underlying idea of both is to maintain socially conductive practices.

source: <https://www.upsciq.com/law-and-ethics-considered-two-tools-controlling-human/>

13. What is water-use efficiency? Describe the role of micro-irrigation in increasing the water-use efficiency.

**Solution:**

Water use efficiency is the ratio of water used for plant metabolism to the water lost by plant through transpiration. It can be understood as a measure to reduce water wastage from plants by providing only the necessary amount.

Role of micro-irrigation in increasing water-use efficiency

Reduces excess water accumulation

In conventional irrigation system water is used in bulk without proper understanding of the requirement of the crop. This will result in accumulation of water without proper utilisation leading to wastage. In micro-irrigation, the water needed for the plant to grow is given in right amount so as to reduce wastage.

Recycling of expelled water

In micro-irrigation system such as greenhouse farming, the plant canopy is covered in plastic to prevent transpiration water from escaping. The water is then diverting back to the plant. This will ensure that water wastage from plant will be lower in comparison to the input.

Reduces run-off

Water irrigation in conventional methods like canals and tube well will result in water runoff from the fields without getting utilised. This will contribute towards wastage especially in areas where there is shortage of water. In micro-irrigation techniques, water will be targeted at the root of the crops so that wastage is as low as possible.

Way forward It is necessary to devise methods to make water use efficiency high and address shortage of water across the globe.

Thus, micro-irrigation is a very important idea when it comes to sustainable use of water resources. The initial investment once recovered will make agriculture a profitable venture.

source: <https://www.upsciq.com/what-is-water-use-efficiency/>

14. Anger is a harmful negative emotion. It is injurious to both personal life and work life. Discuss how it leads to negative emotions and undesirable behaviours. How can it be managed and controlled?

**Solution:** Anger can be termed as a extreme behaviour, an intense emotional state involving a strong uncomfortable and hostile response to a perceived provocation, hurt or threat. This is

considered a negative emotion because it has potential to hurt someone or cause any physical or mental damage to ourselves or others.

How anger leads to negative emotions and undesirable behaviours

By blocking our emotional intelligence

Anger has the power of blocking the right thinking process that usually allows us to make right judgement. This state will influence us to make certain decision that would not have taken place if we would have calmly handled the situation. This will result in actions that are both undesirable and unworthy.

Ex: Slapping a friend in public for a small action that was accidental or unintentional. Creating sense of disappointment

Negative emotions are developed in an individual if a sense of disappointment prevails due to anger. This disappointment will create a strong sense of negative emotions such as disgust and hate, which will force us to display undesirable behaviour.

Ex: when you find out that your colleague is indulging in unethical action, you sense a feeling of anger. This anger will make you develop negative emotions like hate and disgust towards the colleague without hearing the other side of the argument.

How to control and manage anger

Mind calming techniques

The best method to control anger is using techniques to introduce calmness in thinking process. This can be achieved by practicing yoga, meditation and other forms of natural healing. This will provide that required moment of calmness that prevents our anger to overshoot, which otherwise leads to negative emotions and unruly behaviour.

Physical activities

Physical activities such as exercise, jogging etc will help in reducing the frustration that builds up and is responsible for anger. By getting rid of underlying and hidden feeling, we can at least prevent ourselves from overreacting to a situation through unruly behaviour.

Way forward

Anger in a certain amount is beneficial as it keeps the spirits of an individual high. But exceeding the limit will usually create chances of negative emotions.

Thus, anger management is an important component in the life of an individual. It not only keeps negative emotions from emerging, it also ensures that energy of an individual is used productively and not spent on emotional angry outbursts.

source: <https://www.upsciq.com/anger-harmful-negative-emotion-injurious-both-personal-life/>

15. The global lockdown imposed due to COVID-19 pandemic has turned out to be beneficial for environment on short term. Validate.

**Solution:** The major countries of the world, including India have self imposed a lockdown to tackle spread of COVID-19 pandemic. This has impacted economy of the world in an

adverse manner causing slowdown. But the silver lining in the situation is improvement in environmental conditions that we have observed.

Environmental benefits due to global lockdown

Reduction in air pollution levels

The major environmental concern in this century is climate change, that has been caused due to air pollution across major human settlements. Due to the lockdown the pollutant level in air such as CO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>4</sub>, ozone, PM 10, PM 2.5 have seen a drastic drop. This has made the air cleaner for breathing and reducing health concerns.

Reduction in water pollution levels

Water pollution in developing countries is mainly due to factories dumping their waste in water bodies. The lockdown has forced the factories to shutdown and cut production. This has reduced or completely cut off waste discharge from factories.

Reduction in solid municipal waste

With low outdoor activities and travel, the household waste produced in cities have seen reduction. The reduced level makes it easier to dispose off the waste more effectively. Dumping grounds have a chance to recover if this trend continues.

Increase in biodiversity

Withdrawal of humans from outdoors have opened the spaces for biodiversity to recover their lost territories. Sea mammals like dolphins have returned back to the shores due to lack of disruption from humans in their territories.

Reduction in sound and light pollution

Cities have turned silent due to stoppage of vehicular movement and industrial activities. This has made the environment suitable for calmness. Excessive usage of light has been reduced too due to the same reasons.

Way forward

This restriction has to be converted into a habit for people to follow in future so that environmental pollution is kept in check.

So, the global lockdown has helped the environment to recover upto certain extent. What needs to be seen is the impact that return of normality is expected to bring.

source: <https://www.upsciq.com/the-global-lockdown-imposed/>

16. What is the better form of government – Parliamentary, Presidential and Semi-presidential ?

**Solution:**

Parliamentary systems, such as of Nepal, United Kingdom and India, combines the lawmaking and executive functions, which allows the national legislature to select and remove the head of government and cabinet.

Presidential systems, such as of Mexico and Nigeria, feature a cabinet that is mostly responsible to the elected executive, with a legislature that can only remove cabinet members through

impeachment. An example of a presidential system would be a country in which the president holds the roles of head of the state and head of government, selects the executive cabinet, and is elected in a direct, popular election while members of the lower and upper houses are elected by voters in the respective districts and regions. These systems have separate fixed-term, popular elections for the national legislature, and a top executive leader serving as both head of state and head of government.

Semi-presidential systems, such as Russia, feature separate popular elections for the president and for the national legislature, allowing the president to nominate a prime minister (who must be approved by the legislature); members of the cabinet are held accountable by both the president and legislature.

Although parliamentary systems have fewer institutional obstacles to enact policy than presidential systems (presidential systems have divided branch powers), parliamentary systems have their own checks on the executive branch. Parliaments may censure cabinet ministers, refuse to pass executive proposed legislation, question the executive and cabinet ministers, and impose time deadlines on calling new elections.

Presidential and semi-presidential systems have divided powers among governmental branches which allows the legislature to more commonly change or reject executive policy proposals. For instance, Nigeria's senate rejected the president's proposed budget in 2016 that relied too heavily on borrowing from foreign sources.

source: #APCompGov2020

17. Discuss about the advantages and disadvantages of Unitary and Federal government systems.

**Solution:**

Unitary government advantages

Unitary government do have some significant strengths. Most common of those over federal system are:

1. National direction is clear; Policies can be made by a single government without the need for negotiation or cooperation with subnational states.
2. There can be no confusion as to accountability. It is clear to voters which level of government is responsible for a particular problem or function. (Legislators who wish to spend money must raise it; it is not possible for legislators to seek to shift the blame for failure to another level of government.)
3. Duplication of legislatures, bureaucracies, and programs is avoided with significant savings in direct costs – and the more subtle but no less real costs of needless duplication.
4. Issues of fairness in raising and spending money between levels of government (vertical fiscal imbalance) simply do not arise.

Federal government advantages

Unitary government also have major drawbacks, which in turn correspond to the major strengths of federal systems. These include:

1. A federal system has greater scope of diversity and experimentation in policy.

2. The need to debate issues rather than enact them instantly may provide a more considered and viable policy outcome. This tendency toward incrementalism is seen as integral to democracy.
3. A federal system must consider the different ethnic or cultural groupings that may predominate in a particular state and wish to pursue a distinct cultural policy – such as the French Canadians in Quebec. (As the cases of Quebec and Bosnia show, membership in a federation may still fail to fulfill the nationalist aspirations of many people.)
4. The danger always exist in a large country that a unitary government may be too remote for appropriate democratic participation by regional centers located away from the capital; a federal system encourages – indeed demands – regional participation in governance.
5. The danger exists in a unitary government that the stronger regions, the larger racial groups, or more powerful interests will provide insufficient allowance for the needs of minorities or weaker groups.

## 16.3 Events and programmes

### 16.3.1 Nepal Investment Summit

Nepal hosted 3rd edition of Nepal Investment Summit on March 29-30, 2019 in the Kathmandu in an effort to further enhance Nepal's standing as a promising investment destination and to build on the recent encouraging developments. The 2nd summit was held in 2017, while the first one was held in 1992.

Major Outcomes of Investment Summit, 2019

- Nepal Investment Summit 2019 has reportedly witnessed signing of 15 new deals and MoUs for new projects in Nepal
- Besides, the country has also received proposals, 17 applications for 10 other projects presented as part of the Summit
- Transport, hydropower, hospital, airport, convention center and agriculture infrastructure were among areas that received investment proposals
- India, Vietnam, United States, South Korea, China, Britain were among countries that represented participating investors
- International Finance Corporation, World Bank Group, Asian Development Bank, Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency, were among the key multilateral donor agencies entered into separate investment and cooperation deals during the summit
- One of the world's largest solar development company SkyPower announced a new partnership with Nepal's Chaudhary Group for a 600-MW capacity renewable solar energy projects.
- PM and Finance Minister Khatriwada held 30 side-line bilateral meetings with investors and delegates as part of the Summit
- More than 1300 participants and around 735 foreign delegates from more 300 companies attended the Summit

The government, in an effort to attract foreign investors, has introduced three vital legislations—Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act,

and Special Economic Zone Act (First Amendment).

### 16.3.2 Nepal Infrastructure Summit

Nepal Infrastructure Summit (NIS) 2014, organized by CNI in collaboration with Government of Nepal and YCNC, with the theme “Accelerating Investment in Infrastructure” was 1st ever summit organized of its kind in Nepal. The Summit was successful as it was able to deliver high attendance, important and high-rated keynote speech, excellent speakers and panelists who knew their subject, well facilitated dialogue sessions, a great venue for networking and the presence of aspiring young participants.

The Summit provided a platform for exchange of relevant experience in selected topics including:

1. Outlook and Opportunities
2. Sustainable Infrastructure Development for Socio-Economic Growth
3. Investment Climate in Nepal
4. Infrastructure Financing Mechanisms
5. Enabling Policy Initiatives

Accordingly, CNI has also been focusing on the resilience of the infrastructure of the country as the result of which CNI came out with a policy document of “Construction of Eco-Friendly Linear Infrastructure” with the assistance WWF Nepal. In nutshell, after the NIS 2014, the activities performed were:

- Formation and effective operationalization of Infrastructure Cell in CNI.
- Follow up workshops/seminars.
- Workshop on Infrastructure Financing - Opportunities and Challenges.
- Series of workshop on “Public-Private Partnerships”.
- Workshop on financing of storage-based hydroelectricity projects
- Lobby on various issues:
  - Establishment of Infrastructure Development Bank.
  - Establishment of Project banks/Project Readiness.
  - Public-Private Partnership (PPP) Centre.
  - Other legal and institutional issues.

The 2nd Nepal Infrastructure Summit hosted by the Confederation of Nepalese Industries (CNI) facilitated discourse on the theme “Private Sector as indispensable Partner” for infrastructure development. The primary objective of the summit was to attract large scale private investment in areas of Nepal’s core needs and strengths; forge stronger networks and alliances in the region for seamless connectivity; and raise awareness on why investment in infrastructure needs an urgent push in the country.

The summit focused on the strategic vision of the infrastructure, value proposition, competitiveness, policy particularly on land acquisition and environmental clearance; and regulatory enablers and business environment. CNI in collaboration with Idea Studio will collect various infrastructure ideas from different sectors of the communities to come up with a creative and an innovative

**infrastructure** (transportation, irrigation, energy, housing, digital, etc) **ideas** to solve the existing epic infrastructure deficit and address to the possible future need for our country's development.

The Summit provided a platform for exchange of relevant experience in selected topics including:

- Infrastructure: The Big Picture
- Barriers and Constraints in attracting Private and Public Investment
- Expediting Public Private Partnership (PPP)
- Financing Resilient Infrastructure
- Successful PPP Model: Global and regional Perspective

### 16.3.3 Relationship between climate change and energy use

- Energy use has close ties with climate change. India and china are among the greatest emitters of greenhouse gases and consumers of fossil fuel, and it is predicted that their consumption of coal as major source of energy will continue to rise for at least a decade (IEA, 2019).
- Into 2016 and we still have 80% of our total energy requirement met from fossil fuels (mostly, oil, coal and natural gases). International energy agency's report says that 30% of all energy-related carbon dioxide emission is related to coal as fuel, making it the biggest single contributor (2019).
- An individual effort to parsimoniously treat energy resources available to us determines individual footprint. We could choose to reuse a battery/cell, with minor power drops, in alternative electronic items compatible with it or just treat at a refuse at our home. The latter activity with unforeseen consequences might lead to the battery being disposed improperly and polluting an ecosystem due the leakage of its electrolyte chemicals.
- While electricity is lighting up most houses, its generation has been a markedly different process worldwide. The process basically depends with the resource endowment of a nation in their approach to choosing ways to explore it. Coal, for example, is used largely in China and the US despite its much touted big contribution in greenhouse emission.

### 16.3.4 What is civil society ? What are the role of civil society in democratic practices ?

Civil society can be understood as the "third sector" of society, distinct from government and business, and including the family and the private sphere. By other authors, civil society is used in the sense of

- 1) the aggregate of non-governmental organizations and institutions that manifest interests and will of citizens or
- 2) individuals and organizations in a society which are independent of the government.

Sometimes the term civil society is used in the more general sense of "the elements such as freedom of speech, an independent judiciary, etc, that make up a democratic society" (Collins English Dictionary). Especially in the discussions among thinkers of Eastern and Central Europe, civil society is seen also as a normative concept of civic values.

The literature on relations between civil society and democratic political society have their roots in classical liberal writings of G.W.F. Hegel from whom they were adapted by Alexis de Tocqueville, Karl Marx, and Ferdinand Tönnies. They were developed in significant ways by 20th century



researchers Gabriel Almond and Sidney Verba, who identified the role of political culture in a democratic order as vital.

They argued that the political element of political organizations facilitates better awareness and a more informed citizenry, who make better voting choices, participate in politics, and hold government more accountable as a result. The statutes of these political organizations have been considered micro-constitutions because they accustom participants to the formalities of democratic decision making.

More recently, Robert D. Putnam, an American political scientist, has argued that even non-political organizations in civil society are vital for democracy. This is because they build social capital, trust and shared values, which are transferred into the political sphere and help to hold society together, facilitating an understanding of the interconnectedness of society and interests within it.

Others, however, have questioned the link between civil society and robust democracy. Some have noted that the civil society actors have now obtained a remarkable amount of political power without anyone directly electing or appointing them. It has been argued that civil society aided the Nazi Party in coming to power in 1930s Germany. It has also been argued that civil society is biased towards the global north. Partha Chatterjee has argued that, in most of the world, “civil society is demographically limited.” Finally, other scholars have argued that, since the concept of civil society is closely related to democracy and representation, it should in turn be linked with ideas of nationality and nationalism. Latest analyses suggest that civil society is a neoliberal ideology legitimizing antidemocratic attacks of economic elites on institutions of the welfare state through the development of the third sector as its substitute.

Civil society include among others, following institutions:

1. Academia
2. Activist groups
3. Charities
4. Clubs (Sports, social, etc.)
5. Community foundations
6. Community organizations
7. Consumer organizations
8. Cooperatives
9. Foundations
10. Non-governmental organizations
11. Non-profit organizations
12. Private voluntary organizations
13. Professional associations
14. Religious organizations
15. Social enterprises
16. Social movement organizations
17. Support groups
18. Trade unions
19. Voluntary associations

## 16.4 Write an essay in about 800 to 1000 words in following issues:

1. We live in a world besieged by media and technology. Every sector of our life is impacted by the presence of modern forms of communication system. Write an essay discusses the influence of modern forms of communications on everyday life.

### Solution:

The very nature of human being as a social creature underlines the importance of communication in one's day-to-day life. Human beings interact, possibly much effectively and efficiently than any other life forms in this planet. Much of the achievements we are relishing today, from kitchen utensils to high performance computers are all, in a way, fruits of reliable communication. This is to say that innovations are triggered in several ways through communication. It is also true that modern day communication, we use in the form of media and technology, have been made possible by the feats of human innovation – once again guided by state of the art communication systems.

Early developments in communication technology consisted of invention of telegram and telephone, which extensively relied on electrical signals on copper wire. As the search for better communication infrastructure continued, data (including video and audio) sharing over wireless frequencies and optical cables are on upsurge today. To recapitulate the role of communication channel, we can refer to an event that is purported to have put an end to the World War II. Invention of cipher (a tool that decrypts hidden messages) on those days became a landmark in intercepting German radio communication channels and gaining the information about overhanging threat military assault. In the retrospect, communication development during World War might not seem as much of a feat when we consider high performing broadband facilities that are at our disposal today.

Communication system today pervades all spheres of life be it physical or socio-economic. It wasn't uncommon, just a few decades earlier, for people to commute great deal of distance just for the sake delivering information through postal services. Proliferation of telecommunication services in every major inhabited part of world has made it non-essential for the paper mail services to physically transport tremendous amounts of exchanges people are making. This trend in frequent exchange of ideas and even general information among peoples – families, friend, scholars, researchers, etc., is expected to only expand in future. The imperative is that, as means of communication gets cheaper and accessible, people need not be constrained to utilize information wealth due to their physical distance.

More often than not, means of communication exert their importance at times of crisis. Remote areas are remote for more than a reason but one of those consistently includes them not being able to communicate with authorities on time. This is a situation that typically results in greater marginalization, as individuals from distant localities lacking proper communication methods are increasingly unheard of their problems and scarcities. For example, when a disease outbreak occurs in such an area, relief package and medical interventions become delayed, resulting in significant losses of life. In contrast, well-connected areas where government can quickly initiate a rescue operation will have more lives saved.

When looked at for side-effects on an individual, communication affects even the mundane aspects of life. Citizens of 21 century take toolsets of communication for granted. There is little to how every day engagements of families are ran without crediting to modern communication technologies.

Grocery stores and dairy shops have the communication network set to have knowledge of market; A dairy handler has to know who are his customers for what products. Daily updates on traffic and weather to work are all televised through various news channels so that commuters can be punctual to their work. Furthermore, in the workplace, all commercial startups communicate over telephone or email to their clients. This, in comparison to early days approach of door to door visit for sales promotion and order acquisition, is a stark gain in efficiency and scale. A supply order could be made over a phone call while also provisioning for accumulated order the previous day for the same household equipment to areas nearby thereby significantly cutting down the cost of repeated transportation.

Our social thread forms a web of close circle of friends and families along with tendencies to keep-on-touch with them. This emotional and social sphere of our lives too is strung more tightly together than ever before with the advent of new communication technologies. Rashid can now ask what the weather is like in Australia to one of his friends from Nepal in a video call, while also hoping some days to see them there in person. His mother can make a quick appointment with a doctor in a phone call after knowing that Birat is ill. In addition to surfing a personalized news-stand online right before the meeting, one is now also able to address a meeting which includes a mass of 50 people. This is made possible due to wide projection and affordable cinema technology which allow people to conduct presentations as well as entertain with movie.

Besides trivial occurrences of everyday life, various channels of communication are used by government organizations to address public and state their vision for country. Likewise, several government institutions have made social media forum also a platform for obtaining public feedback and outcries, while also attempting to address them. For example, if suspected for a criminal activity, government can call for a surveillance of an individual or a group through the use of closed circuit cameras (CCTV) or the GPS system of suspected's smartphone. Although for the case it is clear that criminal threat outweighs the expectation that government action hurts individual privacy, there can be scenarios where this application of technology can be subjected to debate. Meanwhile, there is always a chance that political groups may misuse media to propagandize their statements to only gain popularity, while masking up facts that give different flavor.

With all the merits it has brought to individual and societal lives, modern communication technologies can well be thought of as integral part of development. While it has connected people for good, indiscriminate retrieval and exchange of some information can have detrimental consequences – With great power, comes a greater responsibility.



## Chapter 17

# General knowledge

### CNN heroes

**Table 17.1:** List of CNN hero award recipients

year	event	hero
2007	1	Pablo Fajardo, Ecuador
2008	2	Liz McCartney, Louisiana, US
2009	3	Efren Penaflorida, Cavite city, Philadelphia, US
2010	4	Anuradha Koirala, Kathmandu, Nepal
2011	5	Robin Lim, Bali, Indonesia
2012	6	Pushpa Basnet, Nepal
2013	7	Chad Pregracke, US
2014	8	Pen Farthing, UK
2015	9	Maggie Doyne, New Jersey, US
2016	10	Pushpa Basnet, Kathmandu, Nepal
2016	11	Jeison Aristizabal, Cali, Columbia
2017	12	Amy Wright
2018	13	Ricardo Pun-Chong
2019	14	Freweini Mebrahtu (Helped Ethiopian girls stay in school)

### Day observances

**Table 17.2:** List of minor secular observances (Days)

Day	Name	Established/Recognized by
January 1	Global Family Day[2]	
January 1	Polar Bear Swim Day	Various organizations in Canada

January 1	International Public Domain Day	Wallace McLean
January 2	National Science Fiction Day (United States)	
January 4	World Braille Day (birthday of Louis Braille)	World Health Organization[3]
January 6	National Technology Day[4]	StoAmigo, National Day Calendar
January 7	Distaff Day	Tradition in parts of Europe
January 9	Pravasi Bharatiya Divas (Non-resident Indian Day)	Ministry of External Affairs (India)
January 11	National Human Trafficking Awareness Day[5]	
January 11	International Parity at Work Day[6]	
January 12	National Youth Day (India) National Vision Board Day[7]	Government of India
January 15	Indian Army Day	
January 15	Wikipedia Day[8]	Wikipedia editors
January 15	Intestinal malrotation and Volvulus Awareness Day[9]	Intestinal Malrotation Foundation
January 16	National Religious Freedom Day	President of the United States
January 21	National Hugging Day (United States)	Kevin Zaborney
January 24	Moebius Syndrome Awareness Day[10]	
January 24	National Compliment Day [11]	
January 24	International Day of Education	United Nations General Assembly[12]
January 25	National Voters' Day (India)	Government of India
January 25	Burns Night (Roberts Burns' birth anniversary)	Friends of Robert Burns in Scotland
January 26	Australia Day	
January 27	International Holocaust Remembrance Day	United Nations General Assembly[13]
January 27	Family Literacy Day[14]	Canada national awareness initiative created by ABC Life Literacy Canada in 1999
January 28	Data Privacy Day a.k.a. Data Protection Day	Council of Europe and various national governments[15]
January 30	CTE Awareness Day	Patrick Risha CTE Awareness Foundation[16]
January 30 (or closest school day)	School Day of Non-violence and Peace	Llorenç Vidal Vidal

January 31	Street Children's Day	Jugend Eine Welt
First Monday of January	Handsel Monday[17]	Tradition in Scotland
First Monday after Epiphany	Plough Monday	Tradition in parts of England and Belgium
Third Sunday in January	World Religion Day	National Spiritual Assembly of the Bahá'ís of the United States
Last Sunday of January	Leprosy Prevention Day	World Health Organization[18][15]
February 1	Imbolc	Gaelic Traditional
February 1	World Hijab Day[19]	
February 1	World Aspergillosis Day	[20]
February 2	Groundhog Day	
February 2	World Wetlands Day	
February 2	Rheumatoid Arthritis Awareness Day[21]	
February 4	Sri Lankan Independence Day	
February 4	World Cancer Day	UN, WHO[13][22]
February 5	Kashmir Solidarity Day	
February 5	World Nutella Day	
February 6	Sami National Day	
February 6	Waitangi Day (New Zealand)	
February 6	International Day of Zero Tolerance to Female Genital Mutilation	WHO[13][23]
February 10	World Pulses Day	UN, FAO
February 11	European 112 Day	Instituted by the European Union[24]
February 11	World Day of the Sick	Instituted by Pope John Paul II
February 11	International Day of Women and Girls in Science	UN Women
February 12	Sexual and Reproductive Health Awareness Day	Canadian Federation for Sexual Health[25]
February 12	Darwin Day	
February 12	International Day of Women's Health	Canadian Foundation for Women's Health[26]
February 12	Red Hand Day	Child Soldier Awareness
February 13	World Radio Day	UN, UNESCO[13][27]
February 14	World Valentine Day	
February 14	Congenital Heart Defect Awareness Day (Canada)	Children's Heart Society[28]
February 14	V-Day	Global day to end violence against women

February 15 (variously, February 13, 14, or 15)	Singles Awareness Day	
February 15	Total Defence Day (Singapore)	
February 15	International Childhood Cancer Day	Childhood Cancer Foundation[29]
February 17	Random Acts of Kindness Day (USA)	
February 17	Serbian Statehood Day	
February 20	World Day of Social Justice	UN[30]
February 21	International Mother Language Day[31]	UN, UNESCO[13]
February 21	Language Movement Day (Bangladesh)	
February 21	Global Information Governance Day	
February 22	Founders Day[32]	Scouts' Day, worldwide
February 22	World Thinking Day[33]	
February 26 (in UK, first Friday in February in USA)	National Wear Red Day	
February 27	World NGO Day[34][35]	Baltic Sea NGO Forum of the Council of the Baltic Sea States,[36]Communities, International Leaders and Organizations
February 27	Anosmia Awareness Day,[37]World NGO Day[38]	
February 27	National Pancake Day (USA)	
February 28/29 (last day of February)	Rare Disease Day[39]	
February (first Saturday)	Ice Cream for Breakfast Day	
February (the Tuesday falling between the 5th and 11th inclusive)	Safer Internet Day[40][41]	
February (third Monday)	Washington's Birthday	
March 1	World Civil Defence Day[42]	
March 1	National Pig Day (USA)	
March 1	Self-Injury Awareness Day	Also known as Self-Harm Awareness Day



March 2	Employee Appreciation Day	
March 2	Texas Independence Day	
March 3	World Wildlife Day	UN[43]
March 3	Liberation Day of Republic of Bulgaria	[44]
March 5	Dissociative Identity Disorder Awareness Day	[45]
March 8	International Women's Day	UN[46]
March 10	National Women and Girl's HIV/AIDS Awareness Day[47]	
March 10	Mario Day	
March 11	National Singles Day and Solo Poly Day (worldwide)	UK[48][49]
March 12	World Glaucoma Day[50]	
March 14	Pi Day	
March 14	Steak and Blowjob Day	
March 14	White Day (Japan)	
March 15	World Consumer Rights Day, World Sleep Day	
March 15	World Contact Day	
March 18	Transit Driver Appreciation Day	
March 19	Mario Monti Day (Italy)[citation needed]	
March 20	World Oral Health Day[51]	The most important day in the dental calendar worldwide organized by World Dental Federation (FDI)
March 20	International Day of Francophonie[52]	
March 20	International Day of Happiness	UN[13][53]
March 20	World Sparrow Day[54]	
March 20	World Rights to Water Day[55]	
March 21	Anal Cancer Awareness Day[56]	
March 21	Cluster Headache Awareness Day[57]	Promoted by OUCH (Organisation for the Understanding of Cluster Headaches) alongside The European Headache Federation and European Headache Alliance.Cluster headaches are one of the ten most painful conditions known to medical science, with a 1 in 1000 prevalence rate but zero drug research funding.
March 21	Human Rights Day (South Africa)[58]	South Africa

March 21	International Colour Day	
March 21	International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination	UN[13]
March 21	World Poetry Day	UN, UNESCO[13][59]
March 21	International Day of Nowruz	UN[13][60]
March 21	World Down Syndrome Day	UN[13][61]
March 21	World Puppetry Day	UNIMA
March 21	International Day of Forests	UN[13][62]
March 22	World Water Day	UN[13][63]
March 23	Pakistan Day	
March 23	World Meteorological Day	UN, WMO, WHO[13][64]
March 23	National Puppy Day (USA)[65][66]	
March 24	World Tuberculosis Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][68]
March 25	International Day of Remembrance of the Victims of Slavery and the Transatlantic Slave Trade	UN[13][69]
March 25	International Day of the Unborn Child	Catholic Church
March 25	Observance of National Genocide Day[70]	BPCA[71]
March 25	EU Talent Day	
March 25	FND Awareness Day UK	For functional neurological disorder and non-epileptic attack disorder[72][73]
March 25	Tolkien Reading Day	
March 26	Bangladesh Independence Day	
March 26	Purple Day for epilepsy	
March 27	World Theatre Day	
March 28	International Laser Tag Day[74]	Laser Tag Museum
March 30	World Bipolar Day[75]	International Society for Bipolar Disorders
March 31	International Drug Checking Day[76][77][78][79]	
March 31	World Backup Day[80]	
March 31	International Transgender Day of Visibility	
March (First Saturday of the NCAA Men's Division I Basketball Championship)	National Corndog Day (USA)	
March (Second Thursday)	World Kidney Day	
March 10 or Friday of first full week	Middle Name Pride Day[81]	

Monday before Shrove Tuesday	Nickanan Night, Collop Monday. Hall' Monday[82]	
April 1	April Fools' Day	
April 1	Edible Book Festival	
April 2	World Autism Awareness Day	UN[13][83]
April 2	International Children's Book Day	
April 2	Male Escorts' Day[84]	
April 5	National Maritime Day	
April 6	International Day of Sport for Development and Peace	UN[13]
April 6	World Bohring-Opitz Syndrome Awareness Day[85]	
April 7	Day of Remembrance of the Victims of the Rwanda Genocide	UN[13][86]
April 7	World Health Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][87]
April 8	International Romani Day	
April 10	World Homeopathy Day	
April 10	Siblings Day (some countries)	
April 11	International Louie Louie Day	
April 12	Equal Pay Day	
April 12	Cosmonautics Day	
April 13	FND Awareness Day[88]	functional neurological disorder and conversion disorder.FND Hope since adopted by other groups and medical professionals worldwide.[89][90][91]
April 14	Black Day (South Korea)	
April 14	Pohela Boishakh (Bangla New Year's Day)	
April 15	Day of Dialogue	
April 15	World Bleeding Disorders Awareness Day	Supported by the World Federation of Hemophilia
April 16	National Healthcare Decisions Day (US)[92]	
April 16	Foursquare Day	
April 16	World Voice Day	
April 17	World Haemophilia Day	
April 18	International Day For Monuments and Sites	
April 18	Youth Homelessness Matters Day	National Youth Coalition for Housing, Australia
April 19	Bicycle Day	
April 20	420: international day for cannabis-related protests and events	Global cannabis culture[93][94][95]
April 21	Day of Silence	
April 21	National Tea Day	

April 22	Earth Day	
April 22	International Mother Earth Day	UN[13][96]
April 22 (UK)	Administrative Professionals' Day	
April 23	World Book and Copyright Day	UN, UNESCO[13][97]
April 23	English Language Day[13]	
April 24	Armenian Genocide Remembrance Day	
April 24	World Meningitis Day[98]	
April 24	Fashion Revolution Day	
April 24	International Sculpture Day	
April 24	World Day for Laboratory Animals	
April 25	DNA day	
April 25	World Malaria Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][99]
April 25	Parental Alienation Awareness Day	
April 25	ANZAC Day	
April 25	Liberation Day (Italy)	
April 26	World Intellectual Property Day	
April 27	King's Day (The Netherlands)	
April 27	Freedom Day (South Africa)	
April 28	World Day for Safety and Health at Work	UN, ILO[13][100]
April 29	Day of Remembrance for all Victims of Chemical Warfare	UN[13][101]
April 29	International Dance Day	UNESCO[102]
April 30	International Jazz Day	UN[13][103]
April (North America:	Administrative Professionals' Day	
Wednesday of last full week)		
Third Thursday of April	National High Five Day (USA)	
April (19th, 18th and 17th have been used)	Record Store Day	
May 1	May Day	
May 1	International Workers' Day	
May 3	World Press Freedom Day	UN[13][104]
May 4	International Firefighters' Day	
May 4	Star Wars Day	
May 5	International Midwives Day	
May 5	Cinco de Mayo	
May 6	International No Diet Day	
May 7	World Password Day[105]	
May 7	National Masturbation Day	
May 8	World Red Cross and Red Crescent Day	

May 8–9	Time of Remembrance and Reconciliation for Those Who Lost Their Lives during the Second World War	UN[13][106]
May 9	Europe Day	
May 10	International Migratory Bird Day	North America
May 10	Asian American Pacific Islander Mental Health Awareness Day[107]	
May 12	International Nurses Day	
May 15	International Day of Families	UN[13][108]
May 16	International Day of Light	UNESCO
May 17	Shades Day	Family Holiday Association
May 17	International Day Against Homophobia, Transphobia and Biphobia	UN[13]
May 17	World Telecommunication and Information Society Day	ITU[109]
May 18	World AIDS Vaccine Day	
May 18	International AIDS Candlelight Memorial	
May 18	International Museum Day	
May 20	World Metrology Day	BIPM, OIML[110]
May 20	World Bee Day	UN, FAO[111]
May 20	Blue Cone Monochromacy International Awareness Day[112]	
May 21	World Day for Cultural Diversity for Dialogue and Development	UN[13][113]
May 22	International Day for Biological Diversity	UN[13][114]
May 23	World Turtle Day	
May 24	World Schizophrenia Day 2018	
May 25	Geek Pride Day	
May 25	Towel Day	
May 26	National Paper Airplane Day (USA)	
May 29	International Day of UN Peacekeepers	UN[115]
May 31	World No-Tobacco Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][116]
1st Tuesday of May	World Asthma Day	
1st Sunday in May	World Laughter Day	
2nd Saturday in May	World Fair Trade Day	
3rd Thursday in May	Global Accessibility Awareness Day	
Full moon in May	Vesak[13]	
A weekend in May	World Migratory Bird Day	UN, UNEP[13][117]

May (Saturday of third full week)	International Heritage Breeds Day[118][119] (USA)	
June (First Friday)	National Donut Day (USA)	
June 1	Global Day of Parents	UN[13][123]
June 1	International Children's Day	
June 1	World Milk Day	
June 2	International Whores' Day	
June 3	World Bicycle Day	UN[124]
June 4	International Day of Innocent Children Victims of Aggression	UN[13][125]
June 5	World Environment Day	UN, UNEP[13][126]
June 6	D-Day	
June 6	World Pest Day	CEPA, NPMA[127]
June 6	National Day of Sweden	
June 8	World Oceans Day	UN[13][128]
June 10	Portugal Day	Portugal
June 12	Anne Frank Day[129]	Anne Frank Centre
June 12	International Shia Day[130]	
June 12	World Day Against Child Labour[13][131]	
June 13	International Albinism Awareness Day	UN[132][133]
June 14	World Blood Donor Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][134]
June 15	Global Wind Day	
June 16	Youth Day (South Africa)	
June 16	International Day of the African Child	AU (OAU)
June 16	Bloomsday	
June 17	World Day to Combat Desertification and Drought	UN[13][135]
June 17	Icelandic National Day	
June 18	Autistic Pride Day	
June 19	World Sickle Cell Day	United Nations General Assembly (63rd session)
June 20	World Refugee Day	UN[13][136]
June 20–21 (Solstice)	International Surfing Day	
June 21	World Humanist Day	
June 21	Go Skateboarding Day	
June 21	International Yoga Day	
June 21	World Music Day, International Day of Yoga, International Day of Purpose, National Indigenous Day (Canada)	UN,[137] Day of Purpose[138]
June 22	World Kidney Cancer Q&A Day[139]	
June 23	International Widow's Day	UN[13][140]

June 24	Take Your Dog to Work Day	
June 25	World Vitiligo Day	VITSAF[141][142]
June 26	International Day against Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking	UN[13][143]
June 26	United Nations International Day in Support of Victims of Torture	UN[13][144]
June 26	World Refrigeration Day	
June 27	National PTSD Awareness Day	
June 28 (Also October 22)	CAPS LOCK DAY	
June 30	United Nations International Asteroid Day raises public awareness of the asteroid impact hazard	UN[13][145]
3rd Sun in Jun	Father's Day in some countries	
June (Last Saturday)	Bundle Day (Switzerland)	
July (First Saturday)	International Free Hugs Day	
July (First Saturday)	International Day of Cooperatives	UN[13][146]
July 1	Somalia Independence Day	
July 1	Canada Day	
July 2	World UFO Day	
July 4	Independence Day (United States)	
July 5	X-Day (Church of the SubGenius)	
July 6	National Fried Chicken Day (USA)	
July 6	International Kissing Day	[147]
July 7	World Chocolate Day	
July 11	World Population Day	UN[13][148]
July 12	Malala Day	UN
July 14	Bastille Day	
July 15	World Youth Skills Day	UN[149]
July 17	World Day for International Justice	
July 17	World Emoji Day[150]	
July 18	Nelson Mandela International Day	UN[13][151]
July 21	Belgian National Day	
July 22	Pi Approximation Day	
July 24	International Safe Places To Work Day	Safe Places To Work Movement [152]
July 25	Christmas in July	
July 26	International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem	UN[153]
July 28	World Hepatitis Day[67]	UN, WHO[13][154]

July 29	International Tiger Day	
July 30	International Day of Friendship	UN[13][155]
July 30	World Day Against Trafficking in Persons	UN[13][156]
July 30	National Whistleblower Appreciation Day	
July (Last Friday)	System Administrator Appreciation Day	
1st Friday in August	International Beer Day	
August 9	International Day of the World's Indigenous People	UN[13][157]
August 12	International Youth Day	UN[13][158]
August 13	International Leftlanders Day	
August 19	World Humanitarian Day	UN[13][159]
August 20	World Mosquito Day	
August 21	World Senior Citizens Day	
August 23	International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and its Abolition	UN, UNESCO[13][160]
August 29	International Day against Nuclear Tests	UN[13][161]
August 30	International Day of the Disappeared	
August 12	Youth Day	
August 26	Women's Equality Day	
3rd Saturday of August	National Honey Bee Day	
August (First Sunday)	International Friendship Day	
August (First Friday)	International Beer Day	
August (First Wednesday)	Professional Engineers Day	
August 25	Christmas in August	
September 1	National Insurance Day (LK)	Government of Sri Lanka declared 1 September as the National Insurance Day as a measure to increase public awareness on the importance of insurance.
September 1	Random Acts of Kindness Day (New Zealand)	
September 5	International Day of Charity	UN [13]
September 6	Colour Blindness Awareness Day[162]	
September 8	International Literacy Day	UN, UNESCO[13][163]
September 9	International Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD) Awareness Day	
September 10	World Suicide Prevention Day	UN, WHO[13][164]



September 12	ATSEP Day	Air traffic safety electronics personnel
September 13	RUOK? Day	Depression awareness and suicide prevention (Australia)[165]
September 13	International Chocolate Day, Birthday of Milton S. Hershey.[166][167][168]	
September 14	National Quiet Day (UK)[169]	
September (Third Saturday)	Software Freedom Day	
September 15	International Day of Democracy	UN[13][170]
September 16	International Day for the Preservation of the Ozone Layer	UN[13][171]
September 17	World Patient Safety Day	WHO[172]
September 18	World Water Monitoring Day	
September 19	International Talk Like a Pirate Day	
September 21	International Day of Peace	UN[13][173]
September 22	Baltic Unity Day	Seimas of Lithuania and Saeima of Latvia[174]
September 22	World Rhino Day[175]	
September 22	Hobbit Day	
September 23	International Day of Sign Languages	UN[176][177]
September 23	Celebrate Bisexuality Day[178]	Also known as Bisexual Pride or Bisexual Visibility Day
September 25	World Pharmacists Day[179]	International Pharmaceutical Federation
September 25	As You Wish Day	
September 26	European Day of Languages	
September 26	World Contraception Day[180]	
September 27	World Tourism Day	UN, UNWTO[13][181]
September 28	World Rabies Day	UN, WHO[13][182]
September 28	International Right to Know Day[183]	
September 28	International Safe Abortion Day[184]	
September 28	Ask a Stupid Question Day	
September 29	World Heart Day	UN, WHO[13][185]
September 29	International Coffee Day	
September 30	International Translation Day	
October 1	International Day of Older Persons	UN[13][186]
October 1	World Vegetarian Day	
October 1	International Coffee Day	
October 2	International Day of Non-Violence	UN[13][187]
October 2	World Cerebral Palsy Day	

October 4	Cinnamon roll day	Sweden
October 4	eDay	Electronic Waste Awareness Day (New Zealand)
October 5	International Day of No Prostitution[188]	
October 5	World Teachers' Day	UN, UNESCO[13][189]
October 9	World Post Day	UN[13][190]
October 10	World Mental Health Day	UN, WHO[13][191]
October 11	International Day of the Girl Child	UN[13][192]
October 11	World Obesity Day	
October 11	National Coming Out Day	
October 12	World Sight Day	
October 13	World Thrombosis Day	International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis World Thrombosis Day[193]
October 13	International Day for Disaster Reduction	UN[13][194]
October 14	World Standards Day	
October 15	Global Handwashing Day	
October 15	White Cane Safety Day	
October 16	National Boss Day (Boss's Day), World Food Day	
October 16	World Anaesthesia Day	WFSA[195]
October 16	World Food Day	
October 17	International Day for the Eradication of Poverty	UN[13][196]
October 18	World Vasectomy Day[197]	
October 20	World Osteoporosis Day[198]	
October 20	World Statistics Day	
October 21	International Day of the Nacho	
October 21 (2015 only)	Back to the Future Day	
October 22	International Stuttering Awareness Day	
October 22 (also June 28)	CAPS LOCK DAY	
October 23	International Cyrus The Great Memorial Day[199][13]	UN,[13] IR
October 23	Mole Day	
October 24	United Nations Day	UN[13][200]
October 24	World Development Information Day	UN[13][201]
October 27	World Day for Audiovisual Heritage	UN, UNESCO[13][202]
October 28	International Animation Day	
October 29	World Stroke Day	

October 29	National Cat Day (USA)	
October 30	Mischief Night	
1st Mon in Oct	World Habitat Day	UN[13][203]
day in 1st week in Oct	World Ballet Day	
2nd Thu in Oct	World Sight Day	UN, WHO,[13][204] IAPB[205]
1st Fri in Oct	World Smile Day[206]	
2nd Sat in Oct	International Migratory Bird Day	South America
October 1–31	National Pizza Month	
October (First Friday)	World Smile Day	
October (day in 1st week)	World Ballet Day	
November 1	World Vegan Day	
November 2	International Day to End Impunity for Crimes Against Journalists	UN[207]
November 6	International Day for Preventing the Exploitation of the Environment in War and Armed Conflict	UN, WHO[13][208]
November 7	International African Writers' Day	Pan African Writers' Association[209]
November 8	International Day of Radiology	
November 8	Aaron Swartz Day	Aaron Swartz family and associates[210] Hermes Center (Italy)[211]
November 10	World Science Day for Peace and Development	UNESCO
November 11	Singles' Day	Chinese people, Alibaba Group
November 12	World Pneumonia Day	UN, WHO[13][212]
November 13	World Kindness Day	
November 14	World Diabetes Day	UN, WHO[13][213]
November 14	Children's Day	
November 15	Day of the Imprisoned Writer	PEN International[214]
November 16	International Day for Tolerance	UN[13][215]
November 17	International Students Day	
November 17	World Prematurity Day	
November 19	International Journalist's Remembrance Day	UN[13][216]
November 19	World Toilet Day	UN[217]

November 19	International Men's Day	(Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Australia, India, United States, Singapore, Malta, United Kingdom, South Africa, Hungary, Ireland, Ghana, Canada, Denmark, Austria, France, Pakistan, Antigua and Barbuda, St. Kitts and Nevis and Grenada)
November 20	Universal Children's Day	
November 20	Africa Industrialization Day	UN[13][218]
November 21	World Television Day	UN[13][219]
November 21	World Hello Day	
November 25	International Day for the Elimination of Violence against Women	UN[13][220]
November 26	Anti Obesity Day	
November 29	International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People	UN[13][221]
3rd Thu in Nov	World Philosophy Day	UN, UNESCO[13][222]
3rd Sun in Nov	World Day of Remembrance for Road Traffic Victims	UN, WHO[13][223]
1 November	International Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome Awareness Day	
8 November	Intersex Day of Remembrance	
9 November	World Freedom Day	
10 November	World KC Day[224][225]	Keratoconus awareness day
11 November	Remembrance Day	
13 November	World Kindness Day[226]	
14 November	World Diabetes Day	
17 November	World Prematurity Day	
19 November	World Toilet Day	
19 November	International Men's Day	
20 November	Transgender Day of Remembrance	
20 November	Universal Children's Day	
21 November	World Television Day	
25 November	International Day for the Elimination of Violence against Women	
29 November	International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People	
November (First Friday in November)	Love Your Lawyer Day[227]	

November (Day after Thanksgiving)	National Day of Listening (USA)	
November 13	World Kindness Day	
November 17	International Students' Day	
November 25–26	Buy Nothing Day	
December 1	World AIDS Day[67]	UN[13][228]
December 2	International Day for the Abolition of Slavery	UN[13][229]
December 2	UAE National Day	
December 3	International Day of Persons with Disabilities	UN[13][230]
December 5	World Soil Day	UN: A/RES/68/232
December 5	International Volunteer Day for Economic and Social Development	UN[13][231]
December 7	International Civil Aviation Day	UN, ICAO[13][232]
December 9	International Anti-Corruption Day	UN[13][233]
December 10	Human Rights Day	UN[13][234]
December 11	International Mountain Day	UN[13][235]
December 12	Universal Health Coverage Day	
December 14	Monkey Day	
December 16	Victory day of Bangladesh	
December 18	International Migrants Day	UN[13][236]
December 20	International Human Solidarity Day	UN
December 22	National Mathematics Day (India)	
December 23	Festivus	
December (Winter Solstice)	Global Orgasm	
December (Thursday before Christmas)	National Regifting Day (USA)	

## International year observances

**Table 17.3:** List of minor secular observances (Years)

Year	Observance
2020	International Year of Plant Health[257]
2019	International Year of Indigenous Languages (A/RES/71/178) [258] by UNESCO, Moderation (A/RES/72/129) by Alliance of Civilizations, Periodic table of Chemical Elements (A/RES/72/228) by UNESCO.[259]
2017	International Year of Sustainable Tourism for Development[260]

2016	International Year of Pulses[261]
2015	Year of the Gibbon[262]
2015	International Year of Light and Light-based Technologies[263]
2015	International Year of Soils[264]
2014	International Year of Crystallography[265][266]
2014	International Year of Family Farming[267]
2014	International Year of Small Island Developing States[268]
2014	International Year of Solidarity with the Palestinian People[269][270]
2013	International Year of Quinoa[271]
2013	The Year of Luigi[272]
2012	Alan Turing Year
2011	World Veterinary Year 2011
2011	International Year for People of African Descent, recognized by UNESCO, proclaimed by UN on December 18, 2009[273][274][275]
2011	International year of homophobia prevention and tables
2011	International Year of Chemistry, recognized by UNESCO
2011	International Year of Forests
2010	International Year of Youth
2010	International Year of Biodiversity
2010	International Year for the Rapprochement of Cultures[276]
2009	International Year of the Shark[277]
2009	Year of the Gorilla[278]
2009	International Year of Reconciliation[279][280]
2009	International Year of Natural Fibres[281]
2009	International Year of Astronomy[282] (proposal accepted by 33rd session of the UNESCO General Conference, proclaimed by United Nations 62nd General Assembly)
2008	International Year of Sanitation
2008	International Year of the Potato
2008	International Year of Languages
2007	Year of the Rights of Internally Displaced Persons in Colombia
(2007)–2008–(2009)	International Year of Planet Earth (N.B. Triennium)[283]
2007–2008–(2009)	International Polar Year
2007–2008	International Heliophysical Year

2007	International Year of the Scout[284]
2007	Year of the Dolphin (extended to 2008)
2006	International Year of Deserts and Desertification
2005	World Year of Physics (declared by IUPAP)[285]
2005	International Year of Sport and Physical Education[286]
2005	International Year of Microcredit[287]
2004	International Year of Rice
2004	International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition[288]
2003	International Year of Freshwater[289]
2002	United Nations Year for Cultural Heritage[290]
2002	International Year of Mountains[291]
2002	International Year of Ecotourism[292]
2001	United Nations Year of Dialogue among Civilizations[293][294][295]
2001	International Year of Volunteers
2001	International Year of Mobilization against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance
2000	International Year for the Culture of Peace
1999	International Men's Day
1999	International Year of Older Persons
1995	United Nations Year for Tolerance
1994	International Year of the Family
1992	International Space Year
1990	International Literacy Year[296]
1987	International Year of Shelter for the Homeless
1986	International Year of Peace
1985	International Youth Year
1984	Year of Women in South Africa[297]
1981	International Year of Disabled Persons
1979	International Year of the Child
1975	International Women's Year
1974	World Population Year[298]
1965	International Cooperation Year
1957/1958	International Geophysical Year
1932/1933	International Polar Year
1882/1883	International Polar Year

---

## Decade observances

**Table 17.4:** List of minor secular observances (Decades)

Decade	Name	Recognized by
2021–2030	Decade of Ocean Science for Sustainable Development[299]	UNESCO
2015–2024	International Decade for People of African Descent	UN General Assembly[300][301]
2014–2024	United Nations Decade of Sustainable Energy for All[300][302]	UN
2013–2022	International Decade for the Rapprochement of Cultures	UNESCO[303][304]
2011–2020	United Nations Decade on Biodiversity	UN
2011–2020	Third International Decade for the Eradication of Colonialism	UN
2011–2020	Decade of Action for Road Safety[305]	UN
2008–2017	Second United Nations Decade for the Eradication of Poverty[300]	UN
2005–2015	Water for Life Decade	UN
2005–2014	Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous People[306]	UN
2005–2014	United Nations Decade of Education for Sustainable Development[307]	UN
2003–2012	United Nations Literacy Decade[308]	UN
2001–2010	International Decade for a Culture of Peace and Non-violence for the Children of the World[309]	UN
2000–2010	Bone and Joint Decade[310]	WHO, UN
2000–2010	Second International Decade for the Eradication of Colonialism[311]	UN
1997–2006	First United Nations Decade for the Eradication of Poverty[312]	UN
1994–2004	First International Decade of the World's Indigenous People[313]	UN[300]
1993–2003	Third Decade to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination[300]	UN
1990s	International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction	
1976–1985	United Nations Decade for Women[314]	UN

- Greenery Day – May 4
- Remembrance of the Dead – May 4
- World Wide Day of Genital Autonomy – May 7
- Teacher's Day – May 8



- Victory in Europe Day – May 8
- Military Spouse Day – May 11
- Mother’s Day – May 13
- International Day of Families – May 15
- Norwegian Constitution Day – May 17
- World Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD) Day - May 19
- Labour Day (Jamaica) – May 23
- World Orienteering Day – May 24
- African Liberation Day – May 25
- International Missing Children’s Day – May 25
- World Multiple Sclerosis Day – May 25
- Menstrual Hygiene Day – May 28
- Memorial Day – last Monday of May
- Queen’s Official Birthday – first, second or third Saturday in June
- National Cancer Survivors Day (US) – first Sunday of June
- Republic Day (Italy) – June 2
- Danish Constitution Day – June 5
- Coral Triangle Day – June 9
- Independence Day (Philippines) – June 12
- Juneteenth – June 19 and/or third Saturday of the month
- World Hydrography Day – June 21
- World Music Day – June 21
- Fête Nationale du Québec – June 24
- Tau Day – June 28
- World Wide Knit in Public Day – second Saturday in June
- National Doctors’ Day (India) – July 1
- Chartered Accountants’ Day (India) – July 1
- Tynwald Day (Isle of Man) – July 5
- The Twelfth (Northern Ireland) – July 12
- Kargil Vijay Diwas – July 26
- Comic Sans Day - First Friday of July

- International Beer Day – first Friday of August
- Emancipation Day (Jamaica) – August 1
- Yorkshire Day – August 1
- Friendship Day – first Sunday of August
- Independence Day (Jamaica) – August 6
- National Day (Singapore) – August 9
- International Youth Day – August 12
- International Lefthanders Day – August 13
- Youm-e-Azadi (Pakistan Independence Day) – August 14
- National day of mourning (Bangladesh) – August 15
- Independence Day (India) – August 15
- Victory over Japan Day (UK) – August 15
- Bennington Battle Day – August 16
- Indonesian Independence Day – August 17
- World Mosquito Day – August 20
- Indian Akshay Urja Day – August 20
- International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and its Abolition – August 23
- European Day of Remembrance for Victims of Stalinism and Nazism – August 23
- Women’s Equality Day – August 26
- National Sports Day – August 29
- Hari Merdeka (Malaysia Independence Day) – August 31
- Friendship Day – First Sunday of August
- Victory over Japan Day (US) – September 2
- Skyscraper Day – September 3
- Teachers’ Day (India) – September 5
- Defense Day (Pakistan) – September 6
- Brazilian Independence Day – September 7
- World Physical Therapy Day – September 8
- Patriot Day – September 11
- Onam (Kerala, India) – September 4, 2017
- Hindi Day – September 14

- Engineer's Day (India) – September 15
- Start of Mexican Independence Day – September 16
- Malaysia Day – September 16
- World Car Free Day – September 22
- Heritage Day (South Africa) – September 24
- Botswana Day – September 30
- World Habitat Day – first Monday of October
- World Ballet Day – a day in the first week of October
- World Sight Day – second Thursday of October
- International Day of Older Persons – October 1
- International Coffee Day – October 1
- World Vegetarian Day – October 1
- Gandhi Jayanthi – October 2
- International Day of Non-Violence – October 2
- German Unity Day – October 3
- Stevie Ray Vaughan Day (Austin, Texas, US) – October 3
- World Animal Day – October 4
- World Teachers' Day – October 5
- German-American Day – October 6
- National Poetry Day (Britain) – October 6
- World Post Day – October 9
- World Mental Health Day – October 10
- Fiji Day (Fiji) - October 10
- Coming Out Day – October 11
- Fiesta Nacional de España – October 12
- World Standards Day – October 14
- Pregnancy and Infant Loss Remembrance Day – October 15
- Global Handwashing Day – October 15
- World Students' Day – October 15
- World Food Day – October 16
- International Day for the Eradication of Poverty – October 17

- World Osteoporosis Day – October 20
- Trafalgar Day (United Kingdom) – October 21
- Mole Day – October 23
- United Nations Day – October 24
- Intersex Awareness Day – October 26
- Labour Day (New Zealand) – fourth Monday in October
- National Cat Day (US) – October 29
- Halloween – October 31
- Reformation Day – October 31
- World Ballet Day – a day during the first week in October
- Kerala Piravi – November 1
- World Vegan Day – November 1
- All Saints' Day – November 1
- All Souls' Day – November 2
- Guy Fawkes Day – November 5
- Intersex Day of Remembrance – November 8
- Iqbal Day – November 9
- Armistice Day (also Remembrance Day) – November 11
- National Independence Day (Poland) – November 11
- World Pneumonia Day – November 12
- World Kindness Day – November 13
- World Diabetes Day – November 14
- Children's Day (some countries) – November 14
- International Day for Tolerance – November 16
- World Prematurity Day – November 17
- International Men's Day – November 19
- World Toilet Day – November 19
- Citizen's Day – November 19
- Universal Children's Day – November 20
- Transgender Day of Remembrance – November 20
- World Television Day – November 21

- Thanksgiving – November 23
- International Day for the Elimination of Violence against Women – November 25
- Law Day (India) – November 26
- National Milk Day (India) – November 26
- Constitution Day (India) – November 26
- Cities for Life Day – November 30
- World Philosophy Day – third Thursday in November
- International Volunteer Day – December 5
- Sinterklaas – December 5 / 6
- Independence Day (Finland) – December 6
- Feast of the Immaculate Conception – December 8
- Bahrain National Day – December 16
- International Tea Day – December 15
- Day of Reconciliation – December 16
- International Day to End Violence Against Sex Workers - December 17
- Christmas Eve – December 24
- Christmas Day – December 25
- Good Governance Day (India) – December 25
- Quaid-e-Azam Day – December 25
- Boxing Day – December 26
- Kwanzaa – December 26 to January 1
- Benazir Bhutto Memorial Day (Karachi, Pakistan) – December 27
- New Year's Eve – December 31
- Purnima Sukla Paksha – full moon day – December

### National games of some countries

**Table 17.5:** National games of some of countries

Country	Game
Canada	Laccrose (Summer), Ice hockey (Winter)
Spain	Bull fighting, Athletics
Japan	Ju-jitsu, Sumo
China	Table tennis
Russia	Basketball, Icehockey, Bandy (form of hockey)

South Africa	Cuba, Venezuela, Baseball
Nepal, Srilanka	Volleyball
Papua New Guinea	Rugby league
Maldives	Diving
Afganistan	Buzkashi
Newzealand	Rugby union
Norway	Cross country skeeing
India, Pakistan	Hockey
Australia	Cricket
France	Football
Malasiya	Badminton
Bhutan	Archery
Indonesia	Kabaddi
Mongolia	Horse racing
France, Brazil	Football
West Indies	Cricket
South Korea	Taek-wando
Srilanka	Volleyball

---

## General Knowledge Multiple Choice

- Q1. What is the relationship between latitude and temperature ?
1. With increase in latitude, temperature increases
  2. With increase in latitude, temperature decreases
  3. With decrease in latitude, temperature increases
  4. With decrease in latitude, temperature decreases
- A. 1 and 3 are correct  
B. 1 and 2 are correct  
C. 2 and 3 are correct  
D. 3 and 4 are correct
- Q2. Large and bright meteors are called:
- A. Falling star  
B. Shooting star  
C. Fire ball  
D. Shooting ball
- Q3. The country with most languages spoken is:
- A. China    B. India    C. America    D. Russia
- Q4. Which is the biggest of the deserts ?
- A. Somali    B. Karakoram    C. Thar    D. Attacama
- Q5. Popular pilgrimage Muktinath occurs in the elevation of:
- A. 4500 m  
B. 3750 m  
C. 3500 m  
D. 4100 m
- Q6. Which amongst these nations have been elected in UN security council for most number of times?
- A. Japan  
B. Spain  
C. Nepal  
D. Uruguay
- Q7. Chess is the national game of:
- A. India    B. Russia    C. Saudi Arabia    D. none of above
- Q8. Nepal is not the earliest among south asian nations in:

- A. Maintaining diplomatic policy with Israel
- B. Incorporating "Rights to information" in constitution
- C. Formulating a separate law regarding "Rights to information"
- D. Summiting Mt. Everest.

Q 9. Which among the below is known as the city of handicrafts:

- A. Bhaktapur
- B. Patan
- C. Bungmati
- D. Bandipur

Q 10. Nepal is the \_\_\_\_\_ nation to have issued constitution through a constitutional assembly.

- A. 28
- B. 35
- C. 44
- D. 53

Q 11. Which country among the following is the first to grant voting rights to women ?

- A. America
- B. Greece
- C. New Zealand
- D. Japan

Q 12. Nepal started elephant polo completion in the year:

- A. 1962 AD
- B. 1982 AD
- C. 1992 AD
- D. 2002 AD

Q 13. Which among the following cities of Nepal is the first "Eco" city:

- A. Pokhara
- B. Madi
- C. Dharan
- D. Bharatpur

Q 14. Which year did the SAARC university started to operate in

- A. 2008
- B. 2009
- C. 2010
- D. 2011



- Q 15. In how many countries of the world tigers are found?
- A. 5
  - B. 9
  - C. 13
  - D. 14
- Q 16. When did EuroCup started ?
- A. 1960
  - B. 1964
  - C. 1968
  - D. 1990
- Q 17. Which among the following cities does not comprise the Silk road?
- A. Bukhara, Uzbekistan
  - B. Kabul, Afganistan
  - C. Jihadh, Saudi Arabia
  - D. Aleppo, Syria
- Q 18. ASEAN has how many member and supervisor nations?
- A. 10, 2
  - B. 9, 3
  - C. 10, 4
  - D. 10, 5
- Q 19. The tallest peak of Chure range - Garba - has elevation of:
- A. 1872 m
  - B. 1730 m
  - C. 1827 m
  - D. 1890 m
- Q 20. "It is our world" is the slogan of \_\_\_\_\_ organization:
- A. WB
  - B. WHO
  - C. UNO
  - D. All of above
- Q 21. BP Koirala inaugurated the BP highway in:
- A. Shreekhandapur, Kavre
  - B. Dumla, Sindhuli
  - C. Bardibas, Mahottari
  - D. Sindhuligadi, Sindhuli

- Q 22. Nepal's first civil revolution is that of:
- A. Biratnagar Jute mill
  - B. Jhapa revolution
  - C. Parcha revolution
  - D. None
- Q 23. BOAO forum for Asia summit organized in April 11, 2018 has elected as president:
- A. Xi Jin Ping
  - B. Li Khichiang
  - C. Wan Ki Moon
  - D. Hu Jin Tao
- Q 24. Based on the office duration of individuals chairing house of representatives of Nepal which among following order is correct:
- 1. Ramchandra Poudel
  - 2. Damanath Dhungana
  - 3. Taranath Ranabhat
- A. 2, 3 and 1
  - B. 2, 1 and 3
  - C. 1, 2 and 3
  - D. 3, 2 and 1
- Q 25. Banke, Bardiya, Kailali and Kanchanpur (a.k.a new nation) were returned to Nepal in:
- A. 1911 BS
  - B. 1915 BS
  - C. 1917 BS
  - D. 1919 BS
- Q 26. According to village executive committee formation guidelines, in a village with 7 wards how many members form the village executive committee ?
- A. 13
  - B. 14
  - C. 15
  - D. 16
- Q 27. In the Human rights declaration of December 10, 1948, there are \_\_\_\_\_ articles.
- A. 20
  - B. 30
  - C. 32
  - D. 40

- Q 28. There are \_\_\_\_\_ local bodies in Province 3.
- 116
  - 117
  - 118
  - 119
- Q 29. Hulak Goshwara Adda was established during the regime of:
- Bhim Shamsher
  - Chandra Shamsher
  - Juddha Shamsher
  - Dev Shamsher
- Q 30. "Rastriya Sabha Griha" was established with the assistance of \_\_\_\_\_ while being designed by:
- China, Gangadhar Bhatta
  - India, Gangadhar Bhatta
  - China, Atmakrishna Shrestha
  - India, Atmakrishna Shrestha
- Q 31. Which among the following statements are rightly described below:
- Chilime hydroelectricity project lies in Rasuwa district
  - Chameliya hydroelectricity project lies in Darchula district
- Both 1 and 2 are correct
  - Both 1 and 2 are wrong
  - 1 is correct and 2 is wrong
  - 2 is correct and 1 is wrong
- Q 32. 16th Aaha-Rara gold cup, 2019 finals was played between:
- Nepal police club and Three star club
  - Three star club and Manang marsyangdi club
  - Thribhuwan army club and Nepal police
  - Nepal police and Sahara club
- Q 33. Which country does not have the same name for its country and capital?
- Luxemborg
  - San marino
  - Djibouti
  - Sicily

Solution: All other are country and the names for its capital respectively with exception of Sicily which is the largest island in Mediterranean sea and one of the 20 regions of Italy.

Q 34. Based on the area, the largest to smallest deserts of the world are:

- A. Arabian, Gobi, Kalahari, Patagonia
- B. Gobi, Arabian, Kalahari, Patagonia
- C. Gobi, Arabian, Patagonia, Kalahari
- D. Arabian, Gobi, Patagonia, Kalahari

Solution:

Following are some of the deserts of the world. This does not enumerate the deserts by order of their sizes:

- Arabian 899,618 sq miles. Spanning almost all of Arabian peninsula
- Atacama 600 mile long area rich in nitrate and copper deposits in northern Chile
- Chihuahuan 139,769 sq miles, Arizona and Mexico.
- Dasht-e Kavir 500 mile long by 200 mile wide in north-central Iran
- Dasht-e Lut 300 mile long by 200 mile wide in south-central Iran
- Death Valley 3,300 sq miles, in California and Nevada
- Eastern (Arabian), Egypt. Between the Nile and Red sea extending south into Sudan
- Gibson, 602,322 sq miles in the interior of western Australia

Q 35. Which of the following states does not have identity of "Baise rajya"?

- A. Jharkhand
- B. Dutt
- C. Bilaspur
- D. Khanchi

Q 36. Which among the following matches is incorrect ?

Landmark	Location
1. Laddakh range	Asia
2. Andes range	South America
3. Alps range	North America
4. Karakoram range	Asia

- A. 1 and 2 are incorrect
- B. 2 and 3 are incorrect
- C. Only 1 is incorrect

D. Only 3 is incorrect

Q 37. Which conference embodied the theme that "Women's rights are human rights"?

- A. The World Conference on Human Rights held by the United Nations in Vienna, Austria, on 14 to 25 June 1993.
- B. First World Women Conference, Mexico, 1975
- C. Second World Women Conference, Copenhagen, 1980
- D. Fourth World Women Conference, Beijing, 1995

Q 38. What is the correct order based on chronology of establishment ?

- A. Radio Nepal, Nepal Telecommunication Corporation, Gorkhapatra, Nepal Television
- B. Gorkhapatra, Radio Nepal, Nepal Telecommunication Corporation, Nepal Television
- C. Nepal Telecommunication Corporation, Radio Nepal, Gorkhapatra, Nepal Television
- D. Gorkhapatra, Nepal Telecommunication Corporation, Radio Nepal, Nepal Television

Q 39. "For a living planet" is the motto of:

- A. IUCN
- B. UNEP
- C. WWF
- D. UN

Q 40. "An agenda for peace" was presented by:

- A. Butroes Butroes Gholi
- B. Kofi Annan
- C. Wan Ki Moon
- D. None of above

Q 41. When is International day of Non-violence observed ?

- A. October 2
- B. October 3
- C. October 4
- D. October 5

Q 42. Cockpit of Europe is:

- A. France
- B. Germany
- C. Serbia
- D. Belgium

- Q 43. Which of the following countries have not been named after river ?
- A. Paraguay
  - B. Jambia
  - C. Sirya
  - D. Niger
- Q 44. Which district does not have two submetropolitan city ?
- A. Sunsari
  - B. Rupandehi
  - C. Bara
  - D. Dang
- Q 45. Patagonia desert is in:
- A. China and congo
  - B. Chile and Argentina
  - C. China and Kazakistan
  - D. Argentina and Brasil
- Q 46. Which of the following recognitions is also known as Nobel prize on environment
- A. Global 500
  - B. Goldman environment prize
  - C. Galante conservation award
  - D. Green peace prize
- Q 47. Which among the following articles of Nepalese consitution was the first amendment made ?
- A. Article 43
  - B. Article 84
  - C. Article 167
  - D. Article 283
- Q 48. Katuwal lake is in:
- A. Okhaldhunga
  - B. Chitwan
  - C. Kathmandu
  - D. Lamjung
- Q 49. Nagarkot, a tourism site situated in Bhaktapur, is \_\_\_\_\_ masl.
- A. 2250
  - B. 2175
  - C. 2275

D. 2165

Q 50. Gopal dynasty had the capital in:

- A. Gokarna
- B. Matatirtha
- C. Godabari
- D. Bouddha

Q 51. Folkland islands were the cause of battle in:

- A. 1981
- B. 1983
- C. 1982
- D. 1984

Q 52. Which article of the constitution of Nepal contains provision of constitutional amendment ?

- A. Article 274
- B. Article 243
- C. Article 285
- D. Article 266

Q 53. "Point of program" is associated with:

- A. Road construction
- B. Agricultural production management
- C. Organizational restructuring
- D. Foreign aid

Q 54. "Village return" campaign was implemented in:

- A. 2020
- B. 2021
- C. 2022
- D. 2024

Q 55. Jhimrukhyrdoelectricity project is situated in:

- A. Pyuthan
- B. Salyan
- C. Dailekh
- D. Syangja

Q 56. What is the size of provincial assembly in Province 7 ?

- A. 53 (32 directly elected, 21 proportional)
- B. 54 (32 directly elected, 22 proportional)

- C. 53 (34 directly elected, 19 proportional)
  - D. 53 (30 directly elected, 34 proportional)
- Q 57. The provision regarding president and vice president that each of both should be of different gender and of a different community is installed in constitution of Nepal's article:
- A. 70
  - B. 71
  - C. 72
  - D. 73
- Q 58. Which of the following is wrong ?
- A. The district with 52 ponds and 53 lakes → Kaski
  - B. The gateway of Sagarmatha → Namchebazaar
  - C. The gateway of Nepal → Birgunj
  - D. Switzerland of Nepal → Jiri
- Q 59. When did the first paperless meeting of ministerial cabinet took place ?
- A. 2075, Shrawan 5
  - B. 2075, Shrawan 10
  - C. 2075, Shrawan 12
  - D. 2075, Shrawan 15
- Q 60. When did Nepal signed the convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination Against Women ?
- A. 1991
  - B. 1992
  - C. 1993
  - D. 1994

Solution: The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) is an international treaty adopted in 1979 by the United Nations General Assembly. Described as an international bill of rights for women, it was instituted on 3 September 1981 and has been ratified by 189 states.

- Q 61. Where is the UN university located ?
- A. America
  - B. Japan
  - C. India
  - D. France
- Q 62. Which district is regarded as the centre of Deuki custom ?
- A. Achham



- B. Baitadi
- C. Bajura
- D. Dadeldhura

Q 63. The length of Karnali bridge is:

- A. 500m
- B. 606m
- C. 507m
- D. 608m

Q 64. What does honey mostly contain ?

- A. Protein
- B. Vitamin B
- C. Carbohydrate
- D. Sugar

Q 65. When did Stephen Hawking die ?

- A. March 14, 2018
- B. March 15, 2018
- C. March 16, 2018
- D. March 17, 2018

Q 66. Which of the facts below is true ?

1. Nepal and France tied diplomacy in 1949, April 20.
  2. France is a permanent member of UNO
  3. Nepal and France agreed in increasing support of France in civil aviation of Nepal in Falgun, 2054.
  4. Junga Bahadur Rana visited France.
- A. All of above
  - B. 2, 3 and 4
  - C. 1, 3 and 4
  - D. 2, 1 and 4

Q 67. For the regional alliances given below, find the correct order based on the longitude lowest to highest (East to West)

- A. EU, ASEAN (Association of Southeast Asian Nations), SAARC, OPEC (Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries)
- B. ASEAN, SAARC, OPEC, EU
- C. SAARC, ASEAN, EU, OPEC
- D. OPEC, EU, ASEAN, SAARC

- Q 68. Who is the first Chief secretary of Nepal ?
- A. Hari Prasad Pradhan
  - B. Anerudra Prasad Singh
  - C. Chandra Bahadur Thapa
  - D. Bhes Bahadur Thapa
- Q 69. Which currency is also known as paper gold ?
- A. American dollar
  - B. Sterling pound
  - C. SDR
  - D. Euro
- Q 70. Which countries in order approved the Nepal's proposition of being declared peace zone ?
- A. China, Pakistan, North Korea, South Korea, Bangladesh
  - B. China, North Korea, South Korea, Pakistan, Bangladesh
  - C. China, Pakistan, South Korea, North Korea, Bangladesh
  - D. China, Pakistan, Bangladesh, North Korea, South Korea
- Q 71. Who is the first elected chief minister of Nepal (provincial)
- A. Sherdhan Rai
  - B. Lalbabu Raut
  - C. Sankar Pokhrel
  - D. Dormani Poudel
- Q 72. What is the height of TIA above sea level ?
- A. 1355
  - B. 1350
  - C. 1337
  - D. 1400
- Q 73. When did the Betrawati treaty took place among Nepal, China and Tibet ?
- A. 1843 BS
  - B. 1845 BS
  - C. 1846 BS
  - D. 1849 BS
- Q 74. Which of the following sayings is incorrect ?
- A. Nepal's major food crop is Rice
  - B. Biratnagar Jute mill is the first industry ever established in Nepal
  - C. Nepal is WTO's 157th member
  - D. World population day is celebrated in July 11, every year

Q 75. Which of the following caste does not come under marginalized group ?

- A. Sunuwar
- B. Tamang
- C. Dura
- D. Chepang

Q 76. Considering the points below, select which applies.

1. Nepal's easternmost point lies in Taplejung district
  2. Nepal's westernmost point lies in Dodhara of Kanchanpur district
  3. Nepal's northernmost point lies in Changla of Humla district
  4. Nepal's southernmost point lies in Lodhabari of Jhapa district
- A. 1, 2 and 3 are correct
  - B. 1, 3 and 4 are correct
  - C. 1, 4 and 2 are correct
  - D. All are correct

Q 77. Which of the following matches is incorrect ?

- A. Nepal's first king female ambassador is Bindeshwori Shah
- B. Nepal was represented in Sugauli Treaty by Gajaraj Mishra
- C. It was decided to state Government of Nepal instead of His Majesty's Government in 15 Baisakh, 2063
- D. Constitutional assembly election 2 was conducted in Mangsir 4, 2070

Q 78. Bull fighting is the National game of:

- A. Italy
- B. Poland
- C. Spain
- D. Finland

Q 79. Which country lost in Balkan War ?

- A. Turkey
- B. Serbia
- C. Greece
- D. Albania

Q 80. Which of the following sayings is incorrect ?

- A. The book that enlists endangered species worldwide is called Red Book.
- B. The Red Book came into practice since 1966 AD
- C. Currently Nepal is implementing Climate Change Policy, 2072
- D. Greenhouse effect was discovered in 1926 AD

- Q 81. Which of the following match is incorrect ?
- A. World Environment Day  $\longrightarrow$  June 5
  - B. World Ocean Day  $\longrightarrow$  June 8
  - C. World Day against Child Labor  $\longrightarrow$  June 14
  - D. World Refugee Day  $\longrightarrow$  June 22
- Q 82. Which among the following is not related to Industrial sector ?
- A. Dairy Development Corporation
  - B. Hetauda Cement Industries
  - C. Nepal Medicine Limited
  - D. Agriculture Input Company Limited
- Q 83. SAARC summit and venues are given below. Identify the mismatch.
- A. 14th  $\longrightarrow$  Dhaka
  - B. 15  $\longrightarrow$  Colombo
  - C. 16  $\longrightarrow$  Thimpu
  - D. 17  $\longrightarrow$  Addau Sahar
- Q 84. Who among the following personalities were jailed while being declared recipient of the Nobel prize ?
- A. Carl von Ossietzky
  - B. Aung San Suu Kyi
  - C. Liu Xiaobo
  - D. All of above
- Q 85. Since when did public transport system started in Nepal ?
- A. 1994 BS
  - B. 1996 BS
  - C. 1998 BS
  - D. 1999 BS
- Q 86. Consider the following and select all that apply.
1. Madam Curie received the 1903 Nobel prize in Physics
  2. Madam Curie shared the prize with Henri Becquerel for discovery fo Radioactivity.
- A. 1 is correct
  - B. 2 is correct
  - C. Both are correct
  - D. None are correct
- Q 87. Which among following ASEAN nations is landlocked ?
- A. Malasiya

- B. Philippines
- C. Laos
- D. Brunei

Q 88. Study and distinguish among following.

1. Amazon river originates from Andes range
  2. Volga is the biggest river of Europe
  3. Nile, the longest river of Africa, flows only in Egypt
  4. Mississippi-Missouri is the largest river of North America
- A. 1 and 2 are correct
  - B. 1, 2 and 3 are correct
  - C. All are correct
  - D. Only 3 is correct

Q 89. Which among the following planets takes the longest in revolving around the sun ?

- A. Jupiter
- B. Saturn
- C. Uranus
- D. Neptune

Q 90. Based on geography Asia is divided into:

- A. 9 parts
- B. 7 parts
- C. 6 parts
- D. 5 parts

Q 91. Amargadhi is in:

- A. Darchula district
- B. Bajhang district
- C. Bajura district
- D. Dadeldhura district

Q 92. Louis-XVI of france was sentenced for death in:

- A. 1789 AD
- B. 1791 AD
- C. 1793 AD
- D. 1795 AD

Q 93. \_\_\_\_\_ used to only feed himself after all ate.

- A. Pratap Malla
- B. Mahendra Malla

- C. Sivasingha Malla
- D. Ananta Malla

Q 94. "Chyabung" dance is a popular dance of:

- A. Limbu
- B. Sherpa
- C. Lepcha
- D. Dhimal

Q 95. Who was the prime minister of Nepal during second world war ?

- A. Bir Samsher
- B. Juddha Samsher
- C. Chandra Samsher
- D. Dev Samsher

Q 96. Ministry of Tourism was established in:

- A. 2032
- B. 2033
- C. 2034
- D. 2035

Q 97. Bado tribes of Nepal are known by name:

- A. Tharu
- B. Chepang
- C. Meche
- D. Rautey

Q 98. Which instrument is used for measuring air pressure ?

- A. Manometer
- B. Ampere
- C. Bushels
- D. Lactometer

Q 99. A-1 satellite was launched by:

- A. France
- B. Germany
- C. Japan
- D. Britain

Q 100. Which language got recognized the latest in the UN

- A. English
- B. Arabian

- C. French
- D. Russian

Q 101. The diameter of the Earth is:

- A. 40800 km
- B. 40600 km
- C. 40400 km
- D. 40200 km

Q 102. Which is the biggest volcanic mountain of below:

- A. Himalayan range
- B. Mount K2
- C. Mainaloba
- D. Ural

Q 103. Based on area, which series represents the smallest to largest countries ?

- A. Russia, Canada, India, Australia, Brasil, China
- B. Russia, Canada, China, India, Australia, Brasil
- C. Russia, Canada, China, Brasil, Australia, India
- D. Russia, Canada, China, Australia, India, Brasil

Q 104. Nepal's border is adjoining with \_\_\_\_\_ Indian states.

- A. 4
- B. 5
- C. 6
- D. 7

Q 105. Tilicho lake is \_\_\_\_\_ masl.

- A. 3750
- B. 4319
- C. 4650
- D. 4919

Q 106. There are \_\_\_\_\_ species of turtoise in Nepal.

- A. 12
- B. 14
- C. 10
- D. 16

Q 107. There were \_\_\_\_\_ states in USA when it became soverign.

- A. 9
- B. 11

C. 13

D. 15

Q 108. Pashupatinath temple was conceived by:

A. Prachandadev

B. Yognarendra Malla

C. Shankardev

D. Nyayadev

Q 109. Which tribes believes that it is sinful to touch money ?

A. Kusunda

B. Thami

C. Raute

D. Chepang

Q 110. BBC started broadcast in Nepali since:

A. 1967 June 7

B. 1967 March 7

C. 1967 July 7

D. 1967 April 7

Q 111. Who was the king of Gorkha before Drabya Shah conquered ?

A. Karki

B. Bogati

C. Khadka magar

D. Thapa magar

Q 112. Which country has the highest literacy rate among the SAARC countries ?

A. India

B. Afganistan

C. Maldives

D. Bangladesh

Q 113. What is the word count of Nepalese national anthem.

A. 26

B. 36

C. 46

D. 56

Q 114. Mahendra cave is in:

A. Kaski

B. Pyuthan



- C. Taplejung
- D. Khotang

Q 115. Which is the nearest mountain to Kathmandu ?

- A. Gaurishankar
- B. Ganesh
- C. Machhapuchre
- D. Jugal

Q 116. Consider following statements and select which is true.

- A. When France was undergoing national revolution Louis XVI was the king.
- B. When France was undergoing national revolution Marie Antoniete was the queen.
- C. Both king and queen were guillotened for death sentence in 1994
- D. Voltaire argued that corrupted churches should be destroyed.

Q 117. The last king of Bhaktapur was:

- A. Bhupatindra Malla
- B. Pratap Malla
- C. Jayasthiti Malla
- D. Ranajit Malla

Q 118. Who led the battle of Nalapani ?

- A. Bhimsen Thapa
- B. Kalu Pandey
- C. Balbhadra Kunwar
- D. Gagasingh

Q 119. Lamosanghu-Jiri road section was constructed in assistance of:

- A. Japan
- B. Switzerland
- C. Germany
- D. Britain

Q 120. Who discovered Saturn ?

- A. Albert Einstein
- B. Gallileo
- C. Yuri Gagarin
- D. Archimedes

Q 121. Mention if the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.

- (a) There are 5 soil types found in Nepal. (T/F)
- (b) Red silty type soil is suitable for Fingermillet cultivation. (T/F)

- (c) Nepal initiated organized approach for soil conservation since 2002. (T/F)
- (d) Afforestation was practiced in Nepal for the first time in 2002 BS. (T/F)

Q 122. UNO has declared to celebrate year 2017 as:

- A. Poverty alleviation
- B. Year of sustainable tourism for development
- C. Sustainable development and peace
- D. Youth for development

Q 123. In which chapter ( Dhara) of Nepalese constitution, there is statement that Madhesi, Tharu and Muslim comission will be reconsidered after 10 years by assembly house:

- A. Dhara 264
- B. Dhara 266
- C. Dhara 265
- D. Dhara 267

Q 124. Which country was the first to switch off Radio Network ?

- A. Norway
- B. US
- C. Australia
- D. Denmark

Q 125. According to World Economic Forum, 2016, which country is regarded to have most inclusive development ?

- A. Lithuania
- B. Sweden
- C. Mauritiana
- D. Denmark

Q 126. Like NEPSE for Nepal, India has:

- A. ISE
- B. INE
- C. BSE
- D. INX

Q 127. Which among the following are UN peace keeping missions (multiple or none)

- A. UNMIL
- B. UNFIL
- C. UNMIN
- D. MINUSTAH

Q 128. Daniel Ortega has recently become president for third time of:

- A. Senegal
- B. Nicaragua
- C. Lithuania
- D. Mauritiana

Q 129. "The people's president: Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam" was written by:

- A. Hamid Ansari
- B. SM Khan
- C. Meghna Pant
- D. Akshaya Mukul

Q 130. Group of 77 is currently chaired by which country?

- A. Thailand
- B. Fiji
- C. Ecuador
- D. Algeria

Q 131. International tuberculosis day is celebrated in remembrance of:

- A. Abraham Lincoln
- B. Mahatma Gandhi
- C. Nelsen Mandela
- D. Edward Joner

Q 132. When was the first Nepal Investment Summit organized ? (More in GK elaborate part)

- A. 1999
- B. 1991
- C. 1992
- D. 1994

Q 133. When was the first Nepal Infrastructure Summit organized, in collaboration of Confederation of Nepalese Industries and Nepal Government ? (More on GK elaborate part)

- A. Bhadra 15-16, 2071
- B. Ashoj 25-26, 2071
- C. Kartik 25-26, 2071
- D. Mangsir 1-2, 2071

### General Knowledge Multiple Choice: Accounting

Q 1. Generally what should be the ratio of internal rate of return and cost of capital rate ?

- A. Less than cost of capital rate

- B. More than cost of capital rate
  - C. Equal of cost of capital rate
  - D. None of the above
- Q 2. Identify the importance of capital budgeting form the list given below:
- A. Long lasting impact
  - B. Involves substantial amount of funds
  - C. Decision is not flexible
  - D. Ignore current assets
- Q 3. What is called a relation between earning before tax and earning before interest and tax ?
- A. Financial leverages
  - B. Combined leverages
  - C. Operating leverages
  - D. None of the above
- Q 4. Financial statements are also known as ... statements.
- A. Behavioral
  - B. Historical
  - C. Research
  - D. Preliminary
- Q 5. Which of the following is correct relating to basic rules of Double entry accounting ?
- A. Should write debit on the right and credit on the left
  - B. For every amount of debit there must be same amount of credit
  - C. Debit and credit amount need not be equal
  - D. None of the above
- Q 6. Which act constitutes Accounting Standard Board:
- A. Fiscal act
  - B. Audit act
  - C. Appropriation act
  - D. Nepal chartered accountant institutue act
- Q 7. What status shows in balance sheet of company:
- A. Status of market management
  - B. Status of profit and loss
  - C. Status of capital and assets
  - D. Status of cost of production
- Q 8. Which amount does not consist of financial statements of company:
- A. Balance sheet

- B. Profit and loss account
- C. Cost account
- D. None of the above

Q 9. Goodwill is:

- A. Fictitious asset
- B. Tangible asset
- C. Intangible asset
- D. Current asset

Q 10. Who can liquidate a company:

- A. Law
- B. Person
- C. Government
- D. None of the above

Q 11. Identify true or false in following statements

1. The main objective of the current company act is to make the incorporation operation and administration of companies much easier, simpler and more transparent.
  2. According to company act, 2063 company means an organization incorporated under this act.
- A. 1 is true but 2 is false
  - B. Both statements are true
  - C. Both statements are false
  - D. 1 is false but 2 is true

Q 12. Identify True or False in following statements:

1. Every company should maintain its accounts according to the double entry accounting system.
  2. Every company should maintain its accounts according to the single entry accounting system.
- A. 1 is true but 2 is false
  - B. 1 is false but 2 is true
  - C. Both statements are true
  - D. Both statements are false

Q 13. Reason for business failure does not include the following aspects:

- A. Lack of sufficient fund
- B. Frequent change in government policies
- C. Lack of quality products
- D. Managerial efficiency

Q 14. Identify True or False in following statements:

1. The general meeting of a company shall be annual and biannual.
2. The general meeting of a company shall be annual and the extra ordinary.
  - A. 1 is true but 2 is false
  - B. 1 is false but 2 is true
  - C. Both statements are true
  - D. Both statements are false

Q 15. According to Nepal public sector accounting system, which of the following defines cash basis ?

- A. Cash flows
- B. Cash receipts
- C. Cash payments
- D. A basis of accounting that recognizes transactions and other events only when cash is received or paid

Q 16. Which of the following defines subsidiary company (According to the company act)?

- A. Private company
- B. Public company
- C. A company owned by a holding company
- D. Listed company

Q 17. Identify True or False in following statements:

1. The audit committee of a company should consist of at least three members.
2. Chapter 10 of the current company act described about voluntary liquidation of a company
  - A. 1 is true but 2 is false
  - B. 1 is false but 2 is true
  - C. Both statements are true
  - D. Both statements are false

Q 18. The accounting system provides ... and ... financial information to interested parties.

- A. Relevant and reliable
- B. Efficient and effective
- C. Inclusive and equitable
- D. Participative and responsible

Q 19. Identify true or false in following statements:

1. Company should maintain its accounts in the English or the Nepali language.
2. Company should maintain its accounts only in the Nepali language.

- A. 1 is true but 2 is false
- B. 1 is false but 2 is true
- C. Both statements are true
- D. Both statements are false

Q 20. Match the contents of the following and select the correct answer:

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. Financial accounting        | 1. Receipt and payment account |
| b. Cost accounting             | 2. ABC analysis                |
| c. Management accounting       | 3. BEP analysis                |
| d. Accounting for professional | 4. Profit and loss account     |

- A. a-4, b-2, c-3, d-1
- B. a-1, b-4, c-2, d-3
- C. a-1, b-3, c-4, d-2
- D. a-2, b-3, c-1, d-4

Q 21. On the basis of following information determine intrinsic value per share and select correct answer: (Information: The holder of every three shares in vendor company were to receive

Description	Vendor company	Purchasing company
Total assets (NRs)	500000	12000000
Trade liabilities (NRs)	170000	300000
Share value each costing Rs 100	150000	300000

two shares in purchasing company plus cash as necessary to adjustment.)

- A. 220 for vendor company and 300 for purchasing company
- B. 250 for vendor company and 320 for purchasing company
- C. 300 for vendor company and 300 for purchasing company
- D. 300 for vendor company and 350 for purchasing company

Q 22. In which date prevailing company act comes into force ?

- A. 2052
- B. 2053
- C. 2054
- D. 2055

Q 23. Match the contents of the following and select the correct answer:

- |                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| a. Liquidation    | 1. Company operation continues       |
| b. Amalgamation   | 2. Jointly new company establishment |
| c. Absorption     | 3. Internal reconstruction           |
| d. Reconstruction | 4. Company registrar office          |

- A. a-4, b-2, c-1, d-3
- B. a-1, b-4, c-2, d-3
- C. a-1, b-3, c-4, d-2
- D. a-2, b-3, c-1, d-4

Q 24. In which of the following conditions company goes into liquidation ?

- A. By the order of Company registrar
- B. By the order of court
- C. By the decision of cabinet
- D. None of the above

Q 25. In which priority the payment of liquidation expenses lies ?

- A. First
- B. Second
- C. Third
- D. Fourth

Q 26. Which of the following account is not a requirement for professional men ?

- A. Receipt and payment A/C
- B. Income and expenditure A/C
- C. Balance sheet
- D. Profit and loss A/C

Q 27. Match the correct pair.

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| a. Assets      | 1. Creditors       |
| b. Liabilities | 2. Ratio           |
| c. Equity      | 3. Interest income |
| d. Revenue     | 4. Divident        |

- A. a-2, b-1, c-4, d-3
- B. a-1, b-4, c-2, d-3
- C. a-1, b-3, c-4, d-2
- D. a-2, b-3, c-1, d-4

Q 28. Accounting for profession includes all of the following account expect:

- A. Receipt and payment account
- B. Income and expenditure account
- C. Balance sheet
- D. Government account

Q 29. Which one is not the qualitative characteristic of financial statements ?



- A. Relevance
- B. Reliability
- C. Comparability
- D. Inclusiveness

Q 30. Generally accepted accounting principle GAAP includes all the following except:

- A. Business entity concept
- B. Going concern concept
- C. Cost concept
- D. Inefficiency concept

Q 31. The number of shareholders of a private company should not exceed ...

- A. Fifty
- B. Sixty
- C. Seventy
- D. Eighty

Q 32. Except as otherwise, the paid up capital of a public company should be a minimum of ...

- A. 10 million
- B. 20 million
- C. 30 million
- D. 40 million

Q 33. According to current company act, the term officer includes all the following except:

- A. Director
- B. Chief executive
- C. Manager
- D. Shareholder

Q 34. Every public company's Board of Directors should prepare its annual financial statements at least ... days prior to the holding of its annual general meeting.

- A. 15
- B. 20
- C. 25
- D. 30

Q 35. Who among following is the internal user of Accounting information ?

- A. Creditor
- B. Government
- C. Personnel
- D. Bank

Q 36. Which among the following is correct ? Generally stock value of the bank increases, when:

1. Profit of the bank increases
2. In the condition of dividend increment
3. Risk reduction by reducing debt
4. Increase of capital fund

- A. All are correct
- B. All are incorrect
- C. a and b are correct
- D. c and d are correct

Q 37. Ratio between bank's revenue and assets is called:

- A. Net creditor limit
- B. Net profit margin
- C. Net operation margin
- D. Bank performance

Q 38. Why trial balance is prepared in a company ?

- A. To identify profit/loss
- B. To examine mathematical accuracy of ledger
- C. To trace the cash balance
- D. None of the above

Q 39. What is amalgamation of companies ?

- A. Absorption of one company
- B. Reorganization of two or more companies
- C. Reconstruction of a company
- D. Reformation of a company

Q 40. 50% or more of total capital of a company invested as share investment by another company is called ...

- A. Subsidiary company
- B. Holding company
- C. New company
- D. None of the above

Q 41. AMAN company purchased 8000 shares of BIMAN company at the rate of Rs 150 per share. Actual share value of BIMAN company is only Rs 100 per share. Capital gain of Rs 150000 is allotted to AMAN company. On the base of these information calculate the value of Goodwill.

- A. Rs 200000
- B. Rs 250000

C. Rs 300000

D. Rs 400000

Q 42. In which of the following condition name of the company need not be changed ?

A. Amalgamation

B. Absorption

C. Reconstruction

D. Internal reconstruction

Q 43. Which of the following transaction is not included in Consolidated Balance sheet ?

A. Profit before take-over

B. Profit after take-over

C. Loss after take-over

D. Inter company transaction

Q 44. Nath Co. Ltd sells its business to Anath Co. Ltd. The balance sheet of Nath Co. Ltd on the data is as follows: Which is correct purchase consideration under net asset method:

Liabilities		Assets	
Issued capital	150000	Plant and machinery	180000
Creditor	100000	Furniture	30000
Workmen fund	30000	Cash	30000
Debenture	50000	Debtors	100000
Profit/loss	15000	Preliminary expenses	5000
Total	345000	Total	345000

A. 220000

B. 230000

C. 240000

D. 250000

Q 45. Identify True or False in following statements:

1. Net income = Total revenue - Total expenditure

2. Net income = Total revenue - Total debt

A. 1 is true but 2 is false

B. Both statements are true

C. Both statements are false

D. 1 is false but 2 is true

Q 46. Match the following:

A. a-3, b-4, c-2, d-1

B. a-2, b-1, c-4, d-3

Setting account standard	Auditing standard board
Setting auditing standard	Accounting standard board
Developing of accounting profession	Auditor general
Development of accounting profession	Institute of charter accounting of nepal

C. a-4, b-3, c-2, d-1

D. a-1, b-2, c-3, d-4

Q 47. Identify the most obvious users of accounting information person is also called ...

A. Government and its agencies

B. Investors and lenders

C. Development partners

D. Political parties

Q 48. Accounting equation prepared by professional person is called ...

A. Capital equation

B. Balance sheet equation

C. Profit and loss

D. Liability equation

Q 49. As per income tax act which one of following is not professional person ?

A. Doctor

B. Auditor

C. Lawyer

D. Farmer

Q 50. Read the following statements and identify the correct and incorrect alternative:

1. Capital income and expenditures are not included in income and expenditure account

2. Balance sheet is position statement of business

3. Income and expenditure account based on real account

A. 1 and 2 are correct but 3 is incorrect

B. 1 is correct but 2 and 3 are incorrect

C. 2 is correct but 1 and 2 are incorrect

D. 1 and 2 are correct but 3 is incorrect

Q 51. What types of transactions between holding and subsidiary company are not shown in consolidated balance sheet ?

A. Profit after holding company

B. Loss after holding company

C. Profit before holding company

D. Inter company transaction

- Q 52. What is the name of profit before making investment in subsidiary company by holding company ?
- A. Capital profit
  - B. Revenue profit
  - C. Pre-acquisition profit
  - D. Unrealized profit
- Q 53. What is the additional amount of money paid by the holding company ?
- A. Premium
  - B. Interest
  - C. Discount
  - D. Goodwill
- Q 54.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.
- Q 55.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.
- Q 56.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.
- Q 57.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.
- Q 58.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.
- Q 59.     A.  
          B.  
          C.  
          D.

- Q 60.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 61.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 62.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 63.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 64.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 65.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 66.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 67.      A.  
             B.  
             C.  
             D.
- Q 68.      A.  
             B.

- C.  
D.
- Q 69. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 70. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 71. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 72. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 73. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 74. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 75. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.
- Q 76. A.  
B.  
C.  
D.

- Q 77.      A.  
              B.  
              C.  
              D.
- Q 78.      A.  
              B.  
              C.  
              D.
- Q 79.      A.  
              B.  
              C.  
              D.



## General Knowledge Quick Facts: Sports

### Q1. Individual records for World cup, 2018

Solution:

Most goals scored by an individual: 6; Harry Kane

Most assists provided by an individual: 2

Éver Banega, Nacer Chadli, Viktor Claesson, Philippe Coutinho, Kevin De Bruyne, Artem Dzyuba, Aleksandr Golovin, Antoine Griezmann, Eden Hazard, Lucas Hernandez, Lionel Messi, Thomas Meunier, Juan Fernando Quintero, James Rodríguez, Carlos Andrés Sánchez, Youri Tielemans, Wahbi Khazri

Most goals and assists produced by an individual: 6

Antoine Griezmann (4 goals, 2 assists), Harry Kane (6 goals)

Most clean sheets achieved by a goalkeeper: 3

Alisson, Thibaut Courtois, Hugo Lloris, Fernando Muslera, Robin Olsen

Most consecutive clean sheets achieved by a goalkeeper: 3

Alisson, Fernando Muslera

Most goals scored by one player in a match: 3

Harry Kane for England against Panama, Cristiano Ronaldo for Portugal against Spain

Oldest goal scorer: 37 years, 120 days

Felipe Baloy for Panama against England

Youngest goal scorer: 19 years, 183 days

Kylian Mbappé for France against Peru

### Q2. Win loss records for World cup, 2018

Solution:

Most wins: 6 – Belgium, France

Fewest wins: 0 – Australia, Costa Rica, Egypt, Iceland, Morocco, Panama

Most losses: 3 – Egypt, England, Panama

Fewest losses: 0 – Denmark, France, Spain

Most draws: 3 – Denmark, Spain

Fewest draws: 0 – Belgium, Egypt, Germany, Mexico, Nigeria, Panama, Peru, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, South Korea, Sweden, Tunisia, Uruguay

Most points in the group stage: 9 – Belgium, Croatia, Uruguay

Fewest points in the group stage: 0 – Egypt, Panama

## General Knowledge Multiple Choice: Agriculture

- Q 1. Which of the following agricultural produce is not identified as a potential export commodity for Nepal ?
- A. tea
  - B. organic honey
  - C. chayote
  - D. cardamom
- Q 2. Scattered diagram is used to see:
- A. Correlation
  - B. Mean
  - C. Variance
  - D. Range
- Q 3. Linkage between agro-industries and farmers is constrained by:
- A. Scattered production pocket
  - B. Small scale production
  - C. Lack of grading and standardization
  - D. All of above
- Q 4. In the year 2010/11, the percentage contribution of agriculture, forestry and fishery sectors on GDP was estimated at about:
- A. 28%
  - B. 36%
  - C. 46%
  - D. 56%
- Q 5. Zero tillage technology is mainly practiced in:
- A. Wheat
  - B. Rice
  - C. Maize
  - D. Lentil
- Q 6. Altering genetic make-up of plants by the low temperature is called:
- A. Vernalization
  - B. Freezing
  - C. Thawing
  - D. Hydrolisation
- Q 7. In-situ conservation refers to the conservation of germplasm under:

- A. Indoor lab condition
- B. Gene bank
- C. Natural conditions
- D. Soil surface

Q 8. *Phalaris minor* weed is a major weed of:

- A. Maize
- B. Wheat
- C. Rice
- D. Chickpea

Q 9. Replication is essential to reduce:

- A. Degree of freedom
- B. Coefficient of variation
- C. Significance level
- D. Experimental error

Q 10. Among the several agricultural commodities which of the following crop is the most important in terms of nationally exported commodities?

- A. Ginger
- B. Lentil
- C. Sugarcane
- D. Tea

Q 11. Area under jute cultivation is highest in:

- A. Jhapa
- B. Morang
- C. Saptari
- D. Kailali

Q 12. Seed priming is done to:

- A. Dry seed
- B. Seed wetting
- C. Increase germinability
- D. Sorting seeds

Q 13. The type of layout that accommodates the highest number of fruit plants (saplings) is:

- A. Rectangular
- B. Square
- C. Hexagonal
- D. Contour

- Q 14. Rooting stimulant plant growth regulator is:
- A. Gibberelin
  - B. Kinin
  - C. Ethylene
  - D. Auxin
- Q 15. The original habitat of Arabica coffee is:
- A. Argentina
  - B. Peru
  - C. Ethiopia
  - D. Brazil
- Q 16. The pineapple is propagated through \_\_\_\_\_
- A. Sexual method
  - B. Asexual method
  - C. Succers
  - D. All of above
- Q 17. The appropriate type of layout for establishing an orchard of fruit in a slopy land is:
- A. Rectangular
  - B. Square
  - C. Hexagonal
  - D. Contour
- Q 18. Apple stored in \_\_\_\_\_ region is stored for longest.
- A. Mid hills
  - B. High hills
  - C. Terai
  - D. All of above
- Q 19. The example of ex-situ conservation of plant genetic resources is:
- A. Botanical garden
  - B. Field gene bank
  - C. Data bank
  - D. All of above
- Q 20. Panel on climate forecasted that the atmospheric temperatures will rise by 1.8-4.0 degree Celcius globally by:
- A. 2080 AD
  - B. 2090 AD
  - C. 2100 AD

D. 2110 AD

Q 21. Which division (Mahasakha) is responsible for planning and implementing Agriculture, environment and agro-biodiversity related programs?

- A. Planning division
- B. Monitoring and evaluation division
- C. Gender equity and environment division
- D. Agribusiness promotion and statistics division

Q 22. Which type of erosion is the most hazardous ?

- A. Rill erosion
- B. Gully erosion
- C. Sheet erosion
- D. All of above

Q 23. When the prospective yields are discounted by the marginal efficiencies of capital, the product value is equal to:

- A. The demand price
- B. Rate of profitability
- C. Supply price of assets
- D. Marginal productivity of capital

Q 24. An increase in the general price level of an economy is called:

- A. Inflation
- B. Deflation
- C. Depression
- D. None

Q 25. Which of the following interprets perfect negative correlation between two variables ?

- A.  $r = \pm 1$
- B.  $r = +1$
- C.  $r = -1$
- D.  $r = 0$

Q 26. "One village one product" program has been conducted for fish in:

- A. Saptari
- B. Dhanusha
- C. Bara
- D. Rupandehi

Q 27. Which of the following is not a type of sprayer ?

- A. Hand compression sprayer

- B. Power sprayer
- C. Blow sprayer
- D. Trigger sprayer

Q 28. Production decrease due to weeds in different crops is:

- A. 10%
- B. 15%
- C. 20%
- D. 25%

Q 29. Broomrapes are:

- A. Root parasite
- B. Shoot parasite
- C. Fruit parasite
- D. Leaf parasite

Q 30. Silk production in developed countries has been slowly coming down, mainly due to:

- A. Decreased global demand
- B. Increased labor cost
- C. Increased diasease and pest threat
- D. Climate change effects

Q 31. Scab disease is mostly observed in:

- A. Apple
- B. Mango
- C. Litchi
- D. Banana

Q 32. Most honey producing honey bee is:

- A. *Apis dorsata*
- B. *Apis florae*
- C. *Apis cerena*
- D. *Apis mellifera*

Q 33. Which one of the following is an entopathogenic fungi?

- A. *Metarhizium anisopliae*
- B. *Beauveria bassiana*
- C. *Entomophthora* spp.
- D. All of above

Q 34. Metribuzin is one of the effective:

- A. Herbicides

- B. Nematicides
- C. Fungicides
- D. Bactericides

Q 35. The total value of money of final goods and services produced by a country in a year is:

- A. GDP
- B. NNP
- C. GNP
- D. NI

Q 36. High value commodities production priority zone in APP is:

- A. Terai and inner terai
- B. Hill and mountain
- C. Inner himalayan region
- D. Terai and mid-hills

Q 37. The main obstacle in agricultural marketing in Nepal is:

- A. Lack of price policy
- B. Lack of institutional marketing
- C. Marketing law
- D. Middleman

Q 38. The contribution of potato crop in AGDP of Nepal is:

- A. 1.4%
- B. 4.4%
- C. 6.4%
- D. 9.4%

Q 39. Which of the following is not a soil fumigant ?

- A. DD mixture
- B. Nemagon
- C. Zireb
- D. Vapam

Q 40. Disease which occurs occasionally by in very severe form is called:

- A. Endemic
- B. Epidemic
- C. Sporadic
- D. Pandemic

Q 41. Whiptail disease is caused by the deficiency of:

- A. Iron

- B. Iodine
- C. Molybdenum
- D. Sodium

Q 42. Which one of the following is a herbicide:

- A. Mancozeb
- B. Atrazine
- C. Cytokinin
- D. Furadane

Q 43. Chemical fertilizers were first introduced in Nepal in:

- A. 1947
- B. 1952
- C. 1967
- D. 1977

Q 44. Which one of the following soil possesses high water holding capacity ?

- A. Sandy
- B. Loam
- C. Clay loam
- D. Sandy loam

Q 45. Zinc plays vital role in:

- A. DNA production
- B. Respiration
- C. Osmosis
- D. Photosynthesis

Q 46. Salt tolerant species of plants are called:

- A. Mesophytes
- B. Xerophytes
- C. Halophytes
- D. Hydrophytes

Q 47. Which one of the following is true in case of IPM ?

- A. No use of pesticide at all
- B. Judicious use of pesticides with other control methods
- C. Using pheromones only
- D. Organic production

Q 48. The term horizontal revolution in agriculture refers to:

- A. Intensive use of all factors of production



- B. Increased land use by utilizing marginal land
- C. Use of high yielding varieties
- D. Techniques of organic farming

Q 49. Having an adverse physiological effect on survival of insect pest is called:

- A. Tolerance
- B. Resistance
- C. Antibiosis
- D. Adoption

Q 50. What could be the possible effects of climate change in agriculture ?

- A. Insect and disease outbreaks
- B. Early ripening of crops
- C. No seed formation in maize
- D. All of above

Q 51. In which of the below mentioned crops, GoN has been instantiating investment insurance ?

- A. Kiwi
- B. Coffee
- C. Tea
- D. Potato

Q 52. Transpiration in plants is related to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Photosynthesis
- B. Respiration
- C. Nutrient uptake
- D. Nutrient loss

Q 53. The maximum permissible limit of off-type plants in foundation seed fields of cucumber crop is:

- A. 0.1%
- B. 1%
- C. 0.5%
- D. 2%

Q 54. Potato is \_\_\_\_\_ plant.

- A. Monocot
- B. Dicot
- C. Both of above
- D. None of above

- Q 55. \_\_\_\_\_ is known as father of Green revolution.
- A. Dr. Abdul Kalam
  - B. Dr. Norman E. Borlaug
  - C. Einstein
  - D. Darwin
- Q 56. Which one of the following is true in case of drought problems in crops ?
- A. No seed formation
  - B. Dwarfing
  - C. Sterility
  - D. All of above
- Q 57. Climate change effects can be mitigated by:
- A. Awareness and variety development
  - B. Management
  - C. Following monitoring parameters
  - D. All of above
- Q 58. Ninja is a hybrid variety of:
- A. Zucchini
  - B. Cucumber
  - C. Radish
  - D. Tomato
- Q 59. Which one of the following is a major weed in rice ?
- A. Echinochloa colonum
  - B. Blue mustard
  - C. Anagalis arvensis
  - D. None of above